

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**FOR**

**CLAYMONT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
HVAC PARTIAL REPLACEMENT & ASSOCIATED UPGRADES  
Claymont, Delaware**

**BSD BID NO. 1-14-10**

**BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
1311 BRANDYWINE BOULEVARD  
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19809

**OWNER**

**ABHA ARCHITECTS**  
1621 N. LINCOLN STREET  
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19806  
(302) 658-6426, FAX (302) 658-8431

**ARCHITECTS**

**BUILT FORM LLIC**  
304 COUNTRY CLUB DRIVE  
WILMINGTON, DE 19711  
(302) 584-2137

**STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS**

**FURLOW ASSOCIATES**  
1206 SOCIETY DRIVE  
CLAYMONT, DE 19703  
(302) 798-3515, FAX (302) 798-9799

**MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL AND  
PLUMBING ENGINEERS**

**ABHA PROJECT NUMBER: 1230**

**DATE: March 14, 2014**



1621 N. Lincoln Street  
Wilmington, DE 19806  
(P) 302.658.6426  
(F) 302.658.8431

abhagen@ABHA.com  
www.ABHA.com

**TABLE OF CONTENTS****DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

00 1150	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	2
00 2110	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS - STATE PROJECTS	10
00 4150	BID FORM	4
00 5000	CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS	2
00 7200	GENERAL CONDITIONS	2
00 7310	SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2007	8
00 9000	STATE OF DELAWARE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	12
00 9500	GENERAL AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	14

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 1000	SUMMARY	2
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
01 2300	ALTERNATES	2
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	4
01 3216	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE	4
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	4
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	4
01 5100	TEMPORARY UTILITIES	2
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	6
01 7000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS	8
01 7419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	4
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	4
01 7900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	4

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 4100	DEMOLITION	2
---------	------------	---

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	4
---------	------------------------	---

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

04 2000	UNIT MASONRY	4
04 7200	CAST STONE MASONRY	4

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS	4
---------	--------------------	---

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	4
06 2000	FINISH CARPENTRY	4

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION	2
07 2400	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS	6
07 5200	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING	14
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	2
07 7100	ROOF SPECIALTIES	2
07 7200	ROOF ACCESSORIES	2
07 9005	JOINT SEALERS	4

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

08 1213	HOLLOW METAL FRAMES	2
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	4
08 5113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	6
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE	10
08 8000	GLAZING	2

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09 0561	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION	4
09 2116	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	6
09 5100	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	6
09 6500	RESILIENT FLOORING	4
09 9000	PAINTING AND COATING	8

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

10 1101	VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS	2
10 1124	TACKABLE WALL SYSTEMS	2
10 5100	METAL LOCKERS	4

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

12 3400	LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK	6
---------	------------------------	---

**SECTION 00 1150**  
**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Sealed bids for Claymont Elementary Partial HVAC Replacement & Associated Classroom Upgrades, will be received by the Brandywine School District in the Brandywine's Operation Center, 4 Mt. Lebanon Road Wilmington, DE 19803 until 2:00PM local time on Thursday, May 2, 2013, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

A MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting will be held at 2:00 PM on April 10, 2013, at the project site Claymont Elementary School, Green St, Claymont DE 19703, in the front parking lot for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions.

ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting.

Sealed bids shall be addressed to Ms. Carol Riddle at the Brandywine School District. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: "SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."

Bid documents will be available beginning April 10, 2013 from the Reproduction Center Inc. 298 Churchman's Rd, New Castle DE (302-328-5019) or view documents online at <http://www.abha.com/ftp.htm> Username: claymont\_bidding Password: Bidding1230 (case-sensitive).

Contract documents may also be reviewed at the office of ABHA Architects, 1621 N. Lincoln Street, Wilmington DE 19806. For questions call David Barisa at 302-658-6426.

Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (WBE) will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract and will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in consideration of this award.

Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent (10%) of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent (100%) of the contract price upon execution of the contract.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

**END OF SECTION**

Claymont Elementary School  
HVAC Partial Replacement and Associated Upgrades  
Project No. 1230

Brandywine School District

**SECTION 00 2110****INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS - STATE PROJECTS****TABLE OF ARTICLES****1.01 ARTICLE 1:GENERAL****A. DEFINITIONS**

1. Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

STATE: The State of Delaware.

AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

ARCHITECT:

ABHA Architects, Inc.  
1621 N. Lincoln Street  
Wilmington, DE 19806

BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

**SUB-BIDDER:** A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

**BID:** A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

**BASE BID:** The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).

**ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE):** An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.

**UNIT PRICE:** An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

**SURETY:** The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.

**BIDDER'S DEPOSIT:** The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.

**CONTRACT:** The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.

**CONTRACTOR:** Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.

**SUBCONTRACTOR:** An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.

**CONTRACT BOND:** The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

## 1.02 ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

### A. PRE-BID MEETING

1. A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.
2. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
  - a. The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
  - b. The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
  - c. The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

### B. JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

1. For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2. Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
3. All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
4. All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
5. Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a valid Delaware Business License Number with their Bid or shall state that the process of application for a Delaware Business License has been initiated.
6. Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
7. In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
8. Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

C. ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

1. As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

1.03 ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

1. Refer to Advertisement for Bids for information concerning locations where Bidding Documents may be seen or obtained and under what conditions. Deposits for documents are non-refundable.
2. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
3. Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
4. The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

B. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

1. The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
2. Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
3. The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first

quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

4. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
5. The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

#### C. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Bidder certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
2. Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.
3. If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
4. The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.
5. Bidders shall conform to requirements in Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### D. ADDENDA

1. Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.
2. Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
3. No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
4. Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

### 1.04 ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

#### A. PREPARATION OF BIDS

1. Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
2. Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.

3. Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
4. Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
5. Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
6. **BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY.** If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
7. Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
8. Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
9. Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
10. In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

#### B. BID SECURITY

1. All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).
2. The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.
3. In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

#### C. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

1. As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. **NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE.** A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.

2. Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.
3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

D. EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
  - a. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
  - b. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."

E. PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

1. Wage Provisions: In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, renovation projects whose total cost shall exceed \$15,000, and \$100,000 for new construction, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.
2. The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.
3. The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.
4. The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
5. Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

F. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

1. Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the

Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address.

If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

2. Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.
3. Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.
4. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
5. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

#### G. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

1. Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.
2. Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.
3. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

### 1.05 ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

#### A. OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

1. Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.
2. The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.
3. If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

#### B. COMPARISON OF BIDS

1. After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.
2. The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.
3. An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.
4. The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5. No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

**C. DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS**

1. An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
  - a. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
  - b. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
  - c. The Bidder's written safety plan;
  - d. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
  - e. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
  - f. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
2. If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
3. In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
  - a. More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
  - b. Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
  - c. Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
  - d. If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
  - e. If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
  - f. If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
  - g. If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.

**D. ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

1. A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
2. Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."

3. Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
4. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
5. The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.
6. If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
7. Prior to receiving an award, the successful Bidder shall furnish to the Agency proof of State of Delaware Business Licensure. If the Bidder does not currently have a Business License, they may obtain an application by writing to: Division of Revenue, Carvel State Office Building, 820 French Street, Wilmington, DE 19899. A copy of the letter written to the Division of Revenue, sent with your Bid will be adequate proof for your firm to be considered for award until such time as you receive your license.
8. The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

#### 1.06 ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

##### A. CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

1. Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

##### B. BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM

1. Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

#### 1.07 ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

##### A. BOND REQUIREMENTS

1. The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
2. If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
3. The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

##### B. TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

1. The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

2. The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

1.08 ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR

- A. Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

**END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**SECTION 00 4150**

**BID FORM**

FOR BIDS DUE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: BRANDYWINE SCHOOL  
DISTRICT OPERATIONS  
CENTER  
4 MT. LEBANON ROAD  
WILMINGTON, DE 19803

FOR: CLAYMONT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
PARTIAL HVAC REPLACEMENT &  
ASSOCIATED UPGRADES  
3401 GREEN STREET  
CLAYMONT DE 19703

FOR CONTRACT: GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

NAME OF BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

DELAWARE BUSINESS LICENSE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

TAXPAYER ID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

(OTHER LICENSE NOS.): \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NO.: (     ) \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NO.: (     ) \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents, including the complete Project Manual and the Drawings as listed in the Table of Contents, all dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

BASE BID:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(expressed in words)

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
(expressed in figures)

**BID FORM**

**SIGNATURE FORM**

I / We acknowledge Addendas Numbered \_\_\_\_\_ .

The price(s) submitted include any cost / schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for 60 days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid. Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve Substantial Completion of the work in conformance with the project schedule.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Trading as: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual's/General Partner's/Corporate Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed by: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) \_\_\_\_\_ (Title) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date) \_\_\_\_\_

I/We have:

1. Completed the Sub-Contractor List.
2. Completed the Non-Collusion Statement.
3. Attached the Bid Security.

**BID FORM**

**SUBCONTRACTOR LIST**

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)G Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.

**SUBCONTRACTOR**

Category	SubcontractorAddress (City & State)
Demolition	_____
Concrete	_____
Gypsum Board/Steel Studs	_____
Carpentry	_____
Roofing	_____
Plumbing	_____
Fire Protection	_____
Mechanical	_____
Electrical	_____

**BID FORM**

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date.

All the terms and conditions of this Contract have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE: \_\_\_\_\_  
(TYPED)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNATURE)

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

My Commission expires : \_\_\_\_\_ NOTARY PUBLIC \_\_\_\_\_

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

**END OF DOCUMENT**

**SECTION 00 5000****CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 LICENSES**

- A. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a valid license to use all copyrighted documents specified but not included in the Project Manual.

**1.02 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

- A. See Section 00 7250 for the State of Delaware General Requirements.
- B. See Section 00 7350 for the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. The Agreement form is AIA A101.
- D. The General Conditions are AIA A201.

**1.03 FORMS**

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Bond Forms:
  - 1. Performance and Payment Bond Form: Conform to those approved by the State of Delaware Office of Management and Budget (attached to this Section).
- C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
  - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703.
  - 2. Application for Payment Form: AIA G702 and G703.
- D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
  - 1. Change Order Form: AIA G701.
- E. Closeout Forms:
  - 1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.
  - 2. Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims Form: AIA G706.
  - 3. Affidavit of Release of Liens Form: AIA G706a.
  - 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment Form: AIA G707.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AIA A101 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum; 2007.
- B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2007.
- C. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2001.
- D. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
- E. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
- F. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2000.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED****END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 00 7200**  
**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**GENERAL**

1.01 FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions applicable to this contract shall be AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2007.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 9000 - State of Delaware General Conditions
- B. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions.

1.03 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- A. Refer to Document 007310 for amendments to these General Conditions.

**END OF DOCUMENT**



**SECTION 00 7310****SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2007**

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTS MODIFY THE AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION. WHERE A PORTION OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THE SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, THE UNALTERED PORTIONS OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.

**ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS****1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS****1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Paragraph:

1.1.2 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.

**1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

**1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

## **ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

### **2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

To Subparagraph 2.2.3 - Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

## **ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR**

### **3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

Amend Paragraph 3.2.2 to state that any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect and Owner immediately.

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.4.

### **3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

### **3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.

3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

### 3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.5.1 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of guarantee.

3.5.2 Defects appearing during the period of guarantee will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of guarantee will have elapsed.

3.5.3 In addition to the General Guarantee there are other guarantees required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said guarantees will commence at the same time as the General Guarantee.

3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.

3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold".

## ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

### 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following Subparagraph:

4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add the following to the end of Paragraph 4.2.13:

“and in compliance with all local requirements.”

## **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

## **ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

Delete Paragraph 6.1.4 in its entirety.

### **6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word “shall” and insert the word “may”.

## **ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

## **ARTICLE 8: TIME**

### **8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME**

8.3.1 Strike “arbitration” and insert “remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the

progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1% of the initial contract amount.

### **9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

### **9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;

.9a lien or attachment is filed;

.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

### **9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

### **9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

F. In first sentence, strike "seven" and insert "thirty (30)".

Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

### **9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

To Subparagraph 9.8.3- Add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections, including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

## **ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

### **10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

### **10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

## **ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

### **11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

### **11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The State will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### **11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

**ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

**12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.1 Strike “one” and insert “two”.

12.2.2.2 Strike “one” and insert “two”.

12.2.2.3 Strike “one” and insert “two”.

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike “one” and insert “two”.

**ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

Strike “except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4” .

**13.6 INTEREST**

Strike “the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.” Insert “30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

**13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS**

Strike the last sentence.

**ADD THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH:**

**13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS**

13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

**ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

**14.1 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

**ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

15.1.2 THROUGHOUT THE PARAGRAPH STRIKE “21” AND INSERT “45.”

**15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES**

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 in its entirety.

## 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

## 15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “any or all remedies at law or in equity.”

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete “administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,” Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “remedies at law and in equity”.

## 15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its sub-sections in its entirety.

**END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**SECTION 00 9000****STATE OF DELAWARE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****ARTICLE 1: GENERAL****1.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- B. Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

**1.02 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS**

- A. For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:
  - 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
  - 2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.”

**ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

**ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR****3.01 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

**3.02 SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.
- B. Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

- C. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- D. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- E. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- F. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- G. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- H. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- I. The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

### 3.03 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

- A. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the State Tax Department within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, a statement of the total values of each contract and Subcontract, together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties .... "
- A. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

## **ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

### 4.01 CONTRACT SURETY

- A. Performance Bond And Labor And Material Payment Bond
  1. All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.
  2. Contents of Performance Bonds - The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents

- thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing materiel or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and materiel. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)
3. Invoking a Performance Bond - The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.
  4. Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.
  5. Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

#### 4.02 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

- A. If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

#### 4.03 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

- A. In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.
- B. The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

#### 4.04 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

- A. The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.
- B. Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

### **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

#### 5.01 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:
  - 1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only - street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
  - 2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
    - a. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
    - b. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and
    - c. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.
- B. The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.
- C. After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.
- D. No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:
  - 1. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
  - 2. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
  - 3. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract;or
  - 4. Is no longer engaged in such business.

#### 5.02 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of one (1) percent of Contract amount not to exceed \$10,000. The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may

be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

#### 5.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

A. The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget/Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

#### 5.04 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

A. All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

#### 5.05 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

A. Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the performance Bond.

### **ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

#### 6.01 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

A. The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

B. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

### **ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 7.01 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

B. The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

C. The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

1. "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social

- Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE).
2. "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
  3. In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven point five percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of a Sub-subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

## **ARTICLE 8: TIME**

### **8.01 TIME**

- A. Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- B. If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.
- C. Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

### **8.02 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**

- A. Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: 1) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; 2) inadequate financial resources; or, 3) poor performance on the Project."
- B. "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the

Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: 1) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; 2) inadequate financial resources; or, 3) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

### 8.03 RETAINAGE

- A. Per Section 6962(d)(5) a., Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.
- B. This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

## ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### 9.01 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage will become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.
- B. A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.
- C. Article 6516, Chapter 65, Title 29 of the Delaware Code stipulates annualized interest not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice."

### 9.02 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

- A. Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.
- B. When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.
  - 1. Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

- C. If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

#### 9.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- B. If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- C. On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

#### 9.04 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
  1. Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
  2. An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
  3. Copies of all applicable warranties,
  4. As-built drawings,
  5. Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
  6. Instruction Manuals,
  7. Consent of Surety to final payment.
  8. The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

### **ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

#### 10.01 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a

- qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- C. As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
  - D. The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11.01 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

- A. The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- B. Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- C. Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- E. Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.
- F. Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

- G. The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:
1. Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance  
Minimum coverage to be:
    - Bodily Injury\$ 500,000for each person
    - \$1,000,000for each occurrence
    - \$1,000,000aggregate
    - Property Damage\$ 500,000for each occurrence
    - \$1,000,000aggregate
  2. Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance  
Minimum coverage to be:
    - Bodily Injury\$ 500,000for each person
    - \$1,000,000for each occurrence
    - \$1,000,000aggregate
    - Property Damage\$ 500,000for each occurrence
    - \$ 500,000aggregate
  3. Automobile Liability Insurance  
Minimum coverage to be:
    - Bodily Injury\$ 1,000,000for each person
    - \$ 1,000,000for each occurrence
    - Property Damage\$ 500,000per accident
  4. Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.
  5. Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):
    - a. Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.
    - b. Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.
  6. Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
  7. Social Security Liability
    - a. With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
    - b. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
    - c. If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

**ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK****12.01 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- B. At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

**ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS****13.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

**13.02 DIMENSIONS**

- A. All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

**13.03 LABORATORY TESTS**

- A. Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

**13.04 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE**

- A. Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the Delaware Archaeological Board and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation in the State Museum.

**13.05 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

### 13.06 WARRANTY

- A. For a period of two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

## **ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### 14.01 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

- A. If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- B. "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

## **END OF GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**SECTION 00 9500****GENERAL AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS****GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****1.01 THE GENERAL RULES AND CONDITIONS WHICH FOLLOW APPLY TO ALL PURCHASES AND BECOME A PART OF EACH CONTRACT OR PURCHASE ORDER**

- A. Before submitting its bid, the bidder must review all instructions and specifications.
- B. A bidder's misinterpretation or ignorance of such instructions or specifications will not excuse the bidder from complying with the instructions and specifications.
- C. The bidder must also review applicable state laws. If these instructions or the bid specifications are inconsistent with state law, state law shall control.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. "District" refers to the Brandywine School District.

**1.03 BID PROPOSALS**

- A. Use the enclosed Proposal Form in submitting a Bid Proposal. The Bid Proposal must be dated and signed by an authorized representative of the bidder.
- B. Refer to Section 001000, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, for additional information.

**1.04 "RFP" - REQUESTS FOR PROPOSALS: N/A****1.05 PRE-BID MEETINGS: WAIVED****1.06 DELIVERY OF BID PROPOSALS**

- A. Sealed Bid Proposal must be received at the address listed in the Advertisement for Bid notice, prior to the time set for the Bid Opening. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to make certain that the Bid Proposal is in the location designated above prior to the time set for the Bid Opening. The District accepts no responsibility for any bid entrusted to the United States Postal Service, or any other delivery service or company. Bid Proposals not received in the designated location by the time set for the Bid Opening will not be considered.

**1.07 BID OPENING**

- A. Bids will be publicly opened at the designated location at the time designated on the Proposal Form, and in the Advertisement for Bids. The purpose of the opening is to reveal the names of those bidders submitting proposals. The opening is not to serve as a forum for determining the responsiveness of each bid, or the apparent low bidder. The aggregate amount of each bid shall be disclosed. Additional information shall be disclosed at the discretion of the District.

**1.08 POLICY AND PROCEDURE FOR THE EXAMINATION AND COPYING OF PUBLIC RECORDS**

- A. Title 29 § 10003 Delaware Code Freedom of Information Act
  - 1. All public records shall be open to inspection and copying by any citizen of the State during regular business hours by the custodian of the records for the appropriate public body. Reasonable access to and reasonable facilities for copying of these records shall not be denied to any citizen. If the record is in active use or in storage and, therefore, not available at the time a citizen requests access, the custodian shall so inform the citizen and make an appointment for said citizen to examine such records as expediently as they may be made available. Any reasonable expense involved in the copying of such records shall be levied as a charge on the citizen requesting such copy.

2. It shall be the responsibility of the public body to establish rules and regulations regarding access to public records as well as fees charged for copying of such records. (60 Del. Laws, c. 641 § 1.)
3. Examination of Contract File
  - a. Any citizen of the State or bidder may review the contract file only after making an appointment to do so with the Brandywine School District. Requests to review the records during an unannounced office visit may be denied if department personnel are busy, or if the file is in active use. Trade secrets and commercial or financial information of a privileged or confidential nature shall not be deemed public.
4. Requests for Bid Tabulations
  - a. Copies of bid tabulation may be obtained from the Brandywine School District either by mail after receipt of a written request and a self-addressed and stamped envelope, or by making an appointment to pick up copies that will be left at the Receptionist's desk. Bid tabulation and/or contract information other than the name of the successful bidder will not be given out over the telephone. Requests for bid tabulations during an unannounced office visit may be denied if work flow of department personnel will be disrupted.
5. Copying Fees
  - a. The Brandywine School District reserves the right to charge a reasonable fee for the copying of any public record. Such charges must be paid to the Brandywine School District prior to receiving the copies.

#### 1.09 STATUS OF PROPOSALS

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Instructions or on the Proposal Form, the Proposal submitted by bidders shall be binding for a period of 60 days from the date the bids are opened. Requests for Proposals shall be binding for a period of 90 days.
- B. Bids may be withdrawn up to the time of the bid opening upon request of the bidder. Such a request must be in writing and received by the Brandywine School District prior to the time stated for the bid opening. Timely requests submitted by facsimile or telegram will be honored.
- C. Waiver - The District reserves the right to waive any failure to conform to the instructions or specifications if the waiver: (1) does not involve a mandatory statutory requirement; (2) does not provide a competitive advantage to one or more bidders; and (3) is in the best interest of the District.
- D. Bidders may take exception to the terms and conditions of the instructions and/or specifications. Exceptions must be submitted prior to the opening of bids. Exceptions that do not conform to State bid law and/or create inequality in the treatment of bidders will be rejected. The bid of a bidder taking exception may be rejected if the District rejects the exception.

#### 1.10 AWARDING OF BIDS

- A. The District reserves the right to award the bid to the lowest qualified bidder meeting specifications by item, in total, or any other method, whichever is deemed by the District to be in its best interest.
- B. The District reserves the right to award the bid to 2 or more firms if the advertisement for bids notifies bidders of the right of the District to make such an award and the criteria for such an award.

- C. The District reserves the right to reject any and all bids, in whole or in part, to make partial awards, to waive any irregularity, to reasonably increase or decrease quantities where estimated quantities are shown or where definite quantities are shown, and may reject any bid which indicates any omission, contains alteration of form or additions not requested or imposes conditions, or where the individual bidder should receive a total award of less than \$500.00, or offers alternate items, and make any award which is deemed to be in the best interest of the District.
- D. In the event of tie bids, the District will decide which bidder is to be awarded the contract by any criteria of its choice.
- E. The contract shall be awarded by the District and its Board(s) within 60 days after the opening of bids. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of all bids. Responses to Requests for Proposals shall be awarded within 90 days after the opening of Proposals. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of all proposals.

#### 1.11 BID DEPOSIT WAIVED

#### 1.12 FORMAL CONTRACT AND/OR PURCHASE ORDER

- A. The successful bidder shall execute the formal contract, within twenty (20) days after the award of the contract. No bidder or Vendor is to begin any work until it receives a State of Delaware Purchase Order signed by two authorized representatives of the District, properly processed through the State of Delaware Accounting Office. The Purchase Order shall serve as the authorization to proceed with work in accordance with the bid specifications and the special instructions.
- B. The formal contract or purchase order shall incorporate by reference these General Instructions, as well as the Special Instructions and Specifications and the bidder's Proposal.

#### 1.13 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS WAIVED

#### 1.14 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT: NEW AWARD: SUPERVISION

- A. If any person entering into a contract under the authority of this chapter neglects or refuses to perform it or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the District will terminate the contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code, or may require the surety on the performance bond to complete the contract in accordance with the terms of the performance bond.
- B. Should a contractor/supplier fail to perform under the conditions of this contract, the District reserves the right to purchase the item or items on the open market and charge to the contractor/supplier or deduct from any monies owed the contractor/supplier, the difference between the bid price and the purchase price. However, no such action will be taken without first notifying the contractor/supplier by certified letter and giving him reasonable time to reply, but in no event longer than 10 days from the mailing of the certified letter. Failure to supply items as bid may be cause for removal of a bidder from our vendor bid list.

1.15 CONTRACT FOR PUBLIC BUILDINGS: LISTING SUBCONTRACTORS: BIDDER AS  
SUBCONTRACTOR: SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS: PENALTIES:  
SUBCONTRACTING LIMITATION N/A

1.16 WAGE PROVISIONS IN PUBLIC CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS FAILURE TO PAY  
PREVAILING WAGE RATES: PENALTY N/A

1.17 PREFERENCE FOR DELAWARE LABOR: STIPULATION IN CONTRACT

- A. In the construction of all public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof, or by persons contracting with the State or any political subdivision thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workmen or mechanics, shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State, who have established citizenship by residence of at least ninety days in the State. Any person, company or corporation who violates the provisions of this section shall pay a penalty to the Secretary of Finance equal to the amount of compensation paid to any person in violation of this section.

1.18 NON-DISCRIMINATION

- A. In performing this work the successful bidder agrees to the following:
- B. The successful bidder will not discriminate against any employee or application for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age or disability. The vendor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- C. The successful bidder will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees place by or on behalf of himself, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age or disability.

1.19 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

- A. The School District is an equal opportunity employer and does not discriminate or deny services on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, disability, or age.

1.20 INSURANCE - LIABILITY

- A. The successful bidder shall maintain, at its expense, the following insurance:
- B. Public Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance
1. The policy is to be provided for both the owner and the contractor.
  2. Minimum coverage for bodily injury shall be \$500,000 for any one individual and \$1,000,000 for any one accident.
  3. Minimum coverage for property damage shall be \$500,000 for any one accident.
  4. Policies shall include completed operations, owners and contractors Protective Liability and Contractual Liability coverage, including protection against claims arising out of the activities of subcontractors in the same minimum amounts stated above.
  5. If the project involves excavations, deep trenching, or blasting, endorsements to the policy should be obtained to cover these hazards.
    - a. Certificates of insurance must be filed with the owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days notice prior to cancellation.
  6. Builders Risk Policy
    - a. The builders risk policy shall be an all risk coverage policy.

- b. The policy shall be in the name of the owner and prime contractor, jointly, "as their interests may appear."
  - c. On new construction or complete additions, the policy will be carried on a completed value basis.
  - d. On renovation projects, the policy will be covered by either an installation floater or a separate policy of sufficient dollar amount to fully cover the cost of the materials stored.
  - e. If it is your policy to pay for material not stored on the site, either a separate certificate of insurance must be issued or a rider must be added to the existing builders risk policy. The amount of coverage must be sufficient to cover all materials stored off the site.
  - f. Certificates of insurance must be filed with the owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days notice prior to cancellation.
7. Worker's Compensation Including Employee's Liability
- a. Minimum limit on Employee's Liability to be \$100,000 minimum limit for all employees working at one site.
  - b. Certificates of insurance must be filed with the owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days notice prior to cancellation.

#### 1.21 LICENSES, FEES, PERMITS, TAXES, AND STATE LAWS AS APPLICABLE

- A. In the performance of this Contract the successful Bidder is required to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. The cost of permits, insurance, taxes, and other relevant costs required in the performance of the Contract shall be borne by the successful Bidder. All Delaware Laws in reference to construction shall be as binding as though quoted in full herein and their application shall be fully adhered to by all parties affected hereby. The vendor shall furnish upon request any or all of the referenced items.

#### 1.22 WAGE SCALE - PREVAILING N/A

#### 1.23 PATENTS, TRADEMARKS, AND COPYRIGHTS

- A. The supplier shall hold free of any liability, the School District and the officers and employees, of any costs or expenses arising from patent, trademark or copyright infringement incurred by use of any item supplied or process used in performance of this Contract.

#### 1.24 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

- A. The bidder warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the Contract upon an agreement of understanding for a commission or percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the bidder for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warrantee the School District shall have the right to annul the Contract without liability or at its discretion to deduct from the contract price or otherwise recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fees.

#### 1.25 TAXES - EXEMPT

- A. Since the School District is exempt, prices quoted shall not include Federal taxes or State of Local taxes. Tax Exemption number is 51-6000279.

#### 1.26 TRADE DISCOUNTS

- A. All prices offered must be lowest net price after trade discounts have been considered.
- B. Bids offering a percentage off list prices will not be accepted unless;

1. Specifically requested in that manner;
2. A copy of the referenced price list accompanies the bid.

#### 1.27 COMMERCIAL WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE CERTIFICATE

- A. The supplier agrees that the supplies or services furnished under the Contract shall be covered by the most favorable commercial warranties the supplier gives to any customer for such supplies or services and that the rights and remedies provided herein are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the District by any other clauses of the Contract. A final payment for performance shall not relieve the successful bidder of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.

#### 1.28 INTERPRETATION OF SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Should any bidder be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of the specifications, he may make inquiry to the Architect. Questions received less than three working days before the opening of bids may not be considered. All questions in order to be considered must be submitted in writing.

#### 1.29 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND OTHER CONDITIONS BEARING ON THIS WORK

- A. Before submitting proposal, bidders shall fully inform themselves of the nature of the work by personal examination of the site and by such means as they consider necessary, as to matters, conditions, or considerations bearing on or in any way affecting the preparation of their proposal.
  1. A bidder shall not at any time after the submission of his proposal claim that there is any misunderstanding in regard to the location, extent, or nature of the work to be performed.
  2. No claims for any extra will be allowed because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified, or because of inadequate or improper plans or specifications, and whenever a result is required, the successful bidder shall furnish any and all extras and make any changes needed to produce, to the satisfaction of the District, the required results at no expense to the District.
  3. Failure of the bidder to thoroughly understand all aspects of the solicitation before submitting their bid shall not be sufficient cause to permit withdrawal of its bid nor secure relief on pleas of error after the contract is awarded.

#### 1.30 BRAND NAMES AND APPROVED EQUAL

- A. Where a particular manufacturer or several manufacturers, brands or models are referenced, it is to be interpreted as indicating the type or quality of material, and shall be interpreted to include an "approved equal". Bids may be considered on models or brands or products of manufacturers other than those specified if the items being substituted were approved by the designee of the District.
- B. Where a manufacturer, brand, or model is referenced in the bid specifications, the absence of a reference to a different manufacturer, brand, or model in the bidder's proposal shall be interpreted as a bid on the manufacturer, brand, or model specified.
- C. Where several manufacturers or models are referenced as being equally acceptable and the bidder does not indicate what particular model or brand they are offering, the Designee of the District shall have the right to select any brand or model referenced.
- D. Only one bid per item will be considered. If a vendor submits more than one bid on an item, none of the vendor's bids on that item will be considered.
- E. The Board of Education of the District shall be the sole judge as to whether or not items submitted meet specifications or whether or not items being bid are equal. Any attempt to

"resell" or disqualify other supplies while the proposals are being analyzed may be reason for your bid to be disqualified.

- F. All items furnished under the Contract must be new and unused, latest models (unless otherwise specified) and free from all defects. The foregoing excepts exchange, normal "rebuilt" items, where specified.

#### 1.31 SAMPLES AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE

- A. When requesting approval to bid models, brands or products of manufacturers other than those specified, such a request must be accompanied by catalog cuts and/or detailed specifications. The District may also request bidders to submit samples for examination and appraisal.
- B. Requested samples shall be submitted at no cost to the District and may be required by the District either prior to, at the time of the bid opening, or within ten calendar days following the request. Time of submission of samples shall be specified in the specifications. Samples shall be specified in the specifications. Samples not provided as requested, will be reason to reject the bid for that item. All such samples shall be identified as to the supplier, model number, bid item number and other information that may be required; these samples will be returned after evaluation. Suppliers shall have the responsibility of picking up their samples within two weeks after notification. Samples not removed after two weeks will automatically become the property of the District at no charge.

#### 1.32 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE AND CARE OF SCHOOL PROPERTY

- A. The Supplier in the performance of this Contract will be held financially responsible for any damage to the grounds, buildings, or equipment caused by him, his subcontractors or employees, or other persons engaged in the performance of the Contract.
- B. Every reasonable effort shall be made by workmen to proceed with the work as described in these specifications in a manner accepted in trade circles as the highest level of workmanship. The successful bidder for this work shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by his workmen or through the neglect of his workmen on the site.
- C. Workmanlike care shall be expected at all times in performing the work. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to repair or replace all damaged property, the damage for which he or anyone working under his direction is responsible.

#### 1.33 SUPPLIER CLEAN-UP

- A. All debris resulting from the supplier's delivery and installation shall be disposed of entirely by the supplier in an efficient and expeditious manner as required and directed by the District Designee. The successful bidder shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work. District-owned trash receptacles are not to be used by the vendor without prior approval.

#### 1.34 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Every effort shall be made by the successful bidder to schedule delivery of materials so that a minimum of storage space is required. The successful bidder shall not encumber the premises with his materials and shall store all materials in a place designated by the Brandywine School District or its representative. The District will not be responsible for any damage to or theft of tools or materials used in this work.

### 1.35 UNPACKING AND ASSEMBLING

- A. All work described in the specifications regarding unpacking, assembling, and placement of all movable furniture and/or equipment must be completed within five (5) days after furniture and/or equipment is received on the site unless prior approval is received.
- B. Any bidder failing to unpack and assemble knockdown equipment and furniture will be charged (deduction will be made from billing) a fee to cover the District's cost of unpacking and assembling.

### 1.36 SERVICE

- A. Each bidder may be required to submit a signed statement to the effect he can furnish service by factory trained personnel Monday to Friday during the hours of 8:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m.

### 1.37 SCHEDULE FOR PERFORMANCE OF WORK

- A. All work described in these specifications must be completed with reasonable promptness. The District shall be the sole judge of what is "reasonably prompt" under the circumstances. If the successful bidder does not begin the work in a reasonable amount of time, it will be notified that if it fails to initiate the work promptly, the contract may be terminated and the District will forthwith proceed to collect for nonperformance of the work.

### 1.38 ORDERING

- A. All items or services to be furnished under the Contract will be ordered by the issuance of a Purchase Order signed by two authorized representatives of the District. This document must be in the hands of the successful bidder prior to any work commencing on the Contract.

### 1.39 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PACKAGING

- A. All supplies, materials, equipment, goods, and services are to be delivered postpaid to the location or locations indicated on the Proposal Form, Specifications, or Purchase Order. No labor will be provided to help unload any product under Contract.
- B. The delivery of goods or items furnished under the terms of the Contract shall not be considered as acceptance thereof until the goods are inspected. The District shall have a reasonable opportunity to inspect. If, for example, goods are delivered on August 1, the District may not have a reasonable opportunity to inspect such goods until September or October. In all events, shipping invoices or other documents sent with goods shall not be controlling with respect to the timing of inspection. The inspection and test by the District of any supplies or lots thereof does not relieve the supplier from any responsibility regarding defects or other failure to meet the Contract requirements, which may be discovered subsequent to delivery. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, acceptance shall be conclusive except as regards to patent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud.
- C. Any item to be supplied as a result of this Contract shall be subject to inspection and test by the Ordering Office, to the extent practicable, at all times and places including the period of manufacture and in any event prior to acceptance.
- D. In case any item or lots of items are found to be defective in material or workmanship or otherwise not in conformity with the requirements of the Contract, the Ordering Office shall have the right to either reject them (with or without instructions as to their disposition) or to require their correction. Items or lots of items which have been rejected or required to be corrected shall be removed or, if required by the Ordering Office as they may deem appropriate, corrected in place by and at the expense of the supplier promptly after notice, and

shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement of correction is disclosed. If the supplier fails to promptly remove such items or lots of items which are required to be removed, or promptly to replace or correct such items or lots of items, the District either (1) may re-contract or otherwise, replace or correct such items and charge the supplier the cost occasioned the District thereby, or (2) may terminate the Contract for default as provided in the clause of the Contract entitled "Failure to comply with Contract".

- E. Acceptance or rejection of any items shall be made as promptly as practicable after delivery, except as otherwise provided in the Contract; but failure to inspect and accept or reject items shall neither relieve the supplier from responsibility for such items as are not in accordance with the Contract requirements nor impose liability on the District therefore.
- F. Neither the School District nor other Ordering Office will assume responsibility for damage to any rejected delivery caused by weather, improper warehousing, or mishandling.
- G. All outer packs of items delivered under the Contract (except subsistence items delivered to cafeterias) must be marked with the Purchase Order/Contract number and item identification.
  - 1. Failure to provide adequate identifying markings may result in refusal of the delivery.
  - 2. Unless otherwise stated, all prices include delivery and placement within the ship-to-address in that area specified in the Contract or Purchase Order.
  - 3. Collect shipments will not be accepted.
  - 4. All shipments shall be F.O.B. point of destination as indicated in the Proposal or on the Purchase Order.

#### 1.40 INVOICES

- A. Invoices must be completely identifiable, supported by delivery receipts where specified, and contain the following minimum information:
  - 1. Purchase Order/Contract number.
  - 2. Delivery destination as it appears on the Purchase Order.
  - 3. Contract item number, quantity and description of item billed.
  - 4. Unit price and extended price of each item.
  - 5. Total amount of invoice.
  - 6. Any prompt payment discount offered.

#### 1.41 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. By submitting a bid, all bidders agree that in the event they are awarded a contract, they will indemnify and otherwise hold harmless the District, its agents and employees from any and all liability, suits, actions or claims, together with all costs, expenses or attorneys' fees, arising out of their performance of work or supplying materials and services in connection with the contract. This agreement to indemnify and hold harmless shall cover all suits, actions, claims or liabilities asserted against the District, its agents and employees, regardless of whether such suits, actions, claims or liabilities are based upon acts or failures to act attributable to the District or its employees or agents, to the extent that it shall be also determined that the acts, or failure to act are attributable, in whole or in part, to such bidders or its employees or agents.

#### 1.42 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- A. As consideration for the award and execution by the Board(s) of this contract, the successful bidder hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns, and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interest in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of

Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Board(s) pursuant to this contract.

#### 1.43 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June, 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation.

#### 1.44 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS MUST BE PROVIDED DIRECTLY TO EACH SCHOOL ALONG WITH THE SHIPPING SLIPS THAT INCLUDES THOSE PRODUCTS.

#### 1.45 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. These General Instructions and any Special Instructions, Bid Specifications, Requests for Bid, Bid Proposal Form, Purchase Order, and Contract shall be a part of and constitute the contract entered into by the District and any successful bidder. In the event there is any discrepancy between any of the foregoing contract documents, the following order of documents governs so that the former prevails over the latter: Contract, Purchase Order, Bid Specifications, Special Instructions, General Instructions, Requests for Bid and Bid Proposal Form.

#### 1.46 THE CONTRACT

A. This Contract shall be governed by Delaware law, and any dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Contract, and any documents incorporated by reference into this Contract, or any materials supplied or work performed under this Contract must be heard in Delaware.

#### 1.47 TRANSFER OF BIDS

A. The District named in this bid and the successful bidder may reach an agreement to make available to any agency or school district in the State the bid prices submitted for this contract. Where such an agreement exists, the District named shall have access to purchase under the contract. FURNITURE 2011 - BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT

#### 1.48 CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

A. This contract will be issued to cover the General requirements for multiple locations of Brandywine School District, as noted in this project manual dated September 8th 2011.

#### 1.49 CONTRACT PERIOD:

A. Each vendor's contract shall be valid for a period from September 29th, 2011 through completion.

#### 1.50 PRICES

A. Prices will remain firm for the term of the contract.

#### 1.51 MANDATORY INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Before any work is done hereunder, the Certificate of Insurance and/or copies of the insurance policies, referencing the contract number stated herein, shall be filed with the State. The certificate holder is as follows:

1. Brandywine School District
2. 1000 Pennsylvania Av
3. Claymont, DE 19703

**1.52 BASIS OF AWARD:**

- A. The Owner shall award this contract to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder(s) who best meets the terms and conditions of the bid. .
- B. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids in whole or in part, to make multiple awards, partial awards, award by types, item by item, or lump sum total. whichever may be most advantageous to the Brandywine School District.

**1.53 HOLD HARMLESS:**

- A. The successful bidder agrees that it shall indemnify and hold the Brandywine School District and all its agencies harmless from and against any and all claims for injury, loss of life, or damage to or loss of use of property caused or alleged to be caused by acts or omissions of the successful bidder, its employees, and invitees on or about the premises and which arise out of the successful bidder's performance, or failure to perform as specified in the Agreement.

**1.54 NON-PERFORMANCE:**

- A. In the event the vendor does not fulfill its obligations under the terms and conditions of this contract, the ordering agency may purchase equivalent product on the open market any difference in cost between the contract prices herein and the price of open market product shall be the responsibility of the vendor. Under no circumstances shall monies be due the vendor in the event open market products can be obtained below contract cost. Any monies charged to the vendor may be deducted from an open invoice.

**1.55 PAYMENT:**

- A. The agencies or school districts involved will authorize and process for payment each invoice within thirty (30) days after the date of receipt.

**1.56 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION - \* IMPORTANT \***

- A. Where applicable provide product certification, including the following:
  - 1. LATERAL FILES - BIFMA; LF-1--1978, including latest amendments.
  - 2. DESKS - BIFMA; D-1-1981, including latest amendments.
  - 3. CHAIRS - American National standard Institute; X5.1-1977 and X5.1a-1979, including latest amendments.
  - 4. Flammability; BIFMA F-1-1978, including latest amendments.
  - 5. Any furniture submitted on the bid MUST meet the above standards.
  - 6. NOTE: ANSI, BIFMA Certification Documents must be submitted with bid.

**1.57 DELIVERY/SCHEDULE:**

- A. For bidding purposes assume F.O.B. delivered to Hanby School, 2523 Berwyn St, Wilmington DE 19803
- B. The successful vendor(s) shall coordinate delivery with the Construction Manager/Architect or Owner.
- C. Vendor's representative must be present at time of delivery to coordinate installation and supervision of installation team.
- D. Deliveries and installation shall be made per schedule in Section 00100 Instructions to bidders. In the event that there are unforeseen circumstances which delay construction, the furniture vendor(s) will be made aware of changes to installation schedule. The vendor (s) should be prepared to extend installation time as required at no additional expense to The Brandywine School District.

1.58 ACCESS:

- A. Loading Dock Access: There is limited loading space for conveying furniture. Please note that a limited number of trucks at a time can be accommodated on site. Due to this circumstance, scheduling of deliveries is imperative. Please familiarize yourself with the site prior to installation.
- B. Elevator Access: Vendor(s) should assume that there will not be an elevator available for conveying furniture within the building.

1.59 ALTERNATE BIDS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. All alternate bids/substitutions must be accompanied with the following information for each item in order to be considered for award.
  - 1. Completed bid forms
  - 2. Written list, stating deviations from specified product.
  - 3. Product literature and manufacturers specifications.
  - 4. Applicable color and finish charts or samples.
  - 5. Warranty Information.
  - 6. All vendors should also be prepared to provide a sample of the exact item bid for evaluation purposes within 48 hours of a request to provide this information. Failure of a vendor to meet any of these terms will result in an automatic rejection of the vendor's bid for items that do not comply with these requirements.
  - 7. Brandywine School District and the Architect reserve sole discretion on the final selections based on any and all criteria and any or all General Conditions, Special Instructions or Supplementary Conditions.

1.60 QUANTITIES:

- A. Quantities listed in this Specification are the anticipated needs for this contract. Except where budget constraints would prohibit ordering those quantities, the quantities stated are, to the best of the Brandywine School District's knowledge, the minimum amounts. The right to increase or decrease quantities is reserved and the unit price quoted on the bid form shall remain as quoted for the contract period.

1.61 INSTALLATION:

- A. The successful vendor(s) shall be responsible for complete delivery, installation of all components of furniture, installation and attachment of wall hung units, hanging file accessories, disposal of all packing materials, assembly and set-up of all items awarded. In the event that there are incidental parts and pieces or attic stock that is unused at the time of installation, these pieces must be clearly marked and placed in storage on the site as directed by Construction Manager and/or Owner.

1.62 LEAD TIMES:

- A. For each item, bidders must indicate the delivery lead time after receipt of order.
- B. NOTE: In the event that due to circumstances, furniture delivery is not achieved in time, Vendor(s) shall provide acceptable loaner furniture to the School for the smooth operation of school program, until furniture arrives. This would be provided at no expense to the Owner.

1.63 MULTIPLE BIDS:

- A. Only one bid may be submitted for each item. Bids will be rejected where there are multiple offers.

1.64 CUSTOMERS OWN MATERIAL (COM):

- A. Bidders will be responsible for ordering the fabric, COM per the specifications where applicable and having it shipped to the manufacturer.

1.65 PUNCH LIST:

- A. Vendor(s) shall complete punch list items in a timely manner. Final payment will not be issued until punch list items are complete to Owner's satisfaction

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 1000****SUMMARY****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Claymont Elementary School Partial HVAC Replacement & Associated Classroom Upgrades.
- B. Owner's Name: Brandywine School District.
- C. Architect's Name: ABHA Architects, Inc..
- D. The Project consists of the upgrade of an approximately 7,600 s.f. two story classroom wing, including interior renovations, interior finishes, HVAC upgrade and roof replacement.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is shown on the Drawings.
- B. Scope of alterations work is shown on drawings.
- C. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- D. HVAC: Replace existing system with new construction.
- E. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- F. Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- G. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

**1.04 WORK BY OWNER (NOT APPLICABLE)**

- A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
  - 1. Furnishings.
  - 2. Small equipment.
  - 3. Signage.

**1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Contractor shall have complete and exclusive use of the premises for execution of the Work, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Construction Operations: Limited to areas of construction and designated staging area(s) to be coordinated with the Owner.
- C. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.

2. Work by Others.
  3. Work by Owner.
  4. Use of site by the public.
- D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- E. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- F. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.
- G. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on the site.
- H. Move any stored Products, under Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractor.
- I. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
  2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

#### 1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

#### 1.08 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Work shall be Substantially Complete within 90 calendar days after issuance of Notice to Proceed (if any) or Date of Contract, whichever is earlier.

#### 1.09 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. There are no Liquidated Damages applying to this Work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 2000**  
**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 5000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- B. Document 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 20 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- D. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in Section 01210. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored Products.
- F. List each executed Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- G. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.
- H. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Insurance certificates for off-site stored products.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to the Contract Documents.

- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a Contract Modification Request (CMR) that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change, with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation, including changes in Contract Time, if necessary, .
  - 1. Such request is for information only, and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.
  - 2. Format for Contract Modification Requests shall be as issued by the Architect at the Pre-Construction meeting.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a change order request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. Provide following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 2. Support each claim for additional costs, including time and material work, with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
  - 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. When the information in the Contract Modification Request and Change Order Request is complete, it will be submitted to the Architect for review and forwarded to the Owner. If the change is agreed to by the Owner, the Architect will prepare a Change Order and forward it to the Contractor for signature.
- I. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

- J. After execution of Change Order by all parties, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- K. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- L. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

**1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.
  - 2. All Closeout submittals as specified in Section 01 7800.
  - 3. Submit Affidavit of Payment of Indebtedness: See General Conditions.
  - 4. Submit Consent of Surety to Final Payment: See General Conditions.
  - 5. Submit Releases of Liens: See General Conditions. Release forms shall conform to State law governing mechanics Liens and shall be transmitted with AIA Document G706A. Note that Document G706A is not a release of liens and must be accompanied by actual releases.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 2300****ALTERNATES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for alternatives.

**1.03 BASE BID**

- A. The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Alternates specified herein.
- B. The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Alternates specified herein.

**1.04 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each alternate.

**1.05 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. The description of Alternates contained herein is in summary form. Detailed requirements for materials and execution shall be as specified in other Sections and as shown on Drawings.
- B. Alternate No. 1 - Provide Window Type 1:
  - 1. State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid amount for providing Window Type 1.
  - 2. Description: Remove existing louver and masonry as shown. Provide new window as specified .
  - 3. Remove existing louvers. Remove existing masonry, tooth in at jambs. Provide window Type 1. Provide EIFS. Provide cast stone sill, Provide solid surface stools at new and existing windows. Provide ceiling alcove at new window locations. Refer to drawings for more information.
  - 4. Delete louver infill as specified in base bid..
  - 5. See Sections 04 2000 - Unit Masonry, 04 7200 - Cast Stone Masonry, 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry, 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish System and 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings for more information.
- C. Alternate No. 2 - Provide Partition Type 3:
  - 1. State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid amount for providing partition Type 3.
  - 2. Description: Provide Partition Type 3 at perimeter exterior wall.
  - 3. Exterior wall will be furred out with metal studs, gypsum board and insulation as shown.. Refer to drawings for more information.
  - 4. See Section 07 2640 Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation and Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies for more information.

- D. Alternate No. 3 - Increase area of terrazzo replacement:
1. State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid amount for providing an increased area of terrazzo flooring.
  2. Description: \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. \_\_\_\_\_. Refer to drawings for more information.
  4. See Section 09 6613 - Portland Cement Terrazzo Flooring for more information.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3000**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Progress meetings.
- C. Special meetings
- D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- E. Number of copies of submittals.
- F. Submittal procedures.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
  - 4. Contractor to have in attendance representatives of his subcontractors and the person who will be the Contractor's superintendent on the project.
  - 5. The Architect will have in attendance representatives of his consultants.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, General Contractor and Architect.
  - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 7. Scheduling.
  - 8. Schedule for construction progress meetings.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies to participants.

## 3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Meetings throughout progress of the Work will be held at maximum monthly intervals.

- B. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of Work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 11. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies to participants.

### 3.03 SPECIAL MEETINGS

- A. Refer to other Sections of the Project Manual for requirements for other meetings, such as pre-roofing meeting and pre-caulking meeting.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to organize and call these meetings as specified.

### 3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

### 3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. MSDS sheets.
  - 8. Other types indicated.

- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

### 3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### 3.07 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Review and Information:
  - 1. Submittals will be reviewed and distributed electronically.
  - 2. Architect will provide access to FTP site for distribution of submittals.
  - 3. File format for electronic submittals shall be Adobe .PDF, unless otherwise agreed upon. Coordinate electronic submittal distribution protocol at pre-construction meeting.
- B. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed.
- C. Samples: Submit two (2) each; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, retain one at the job site for reference.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically stated.

### 3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal with approved form or transmittal.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- C. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
  - 1. Submittals not reviewed and approved by Contractor will be returned without review.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- F. Identify product(s) to be used. Clearly mark submittal to specifically identify products or models pertinent to project.
- G. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the Work. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
- H. Indicate field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
- I. Show relationship to adjacent or critical features of the Work. Show dimensions and clearances required.
- J. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- K. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- L. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

- M. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- N. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3216**  
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, with network analysis diagrams and reports.

## 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 21 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 90 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

## 1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

## 3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 1000.
- E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, Products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- H. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- I. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

### 3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

### 3.04 NETWORK ANALYSIS

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.
- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
  - 1. Preceding and following event numbers.
  - 2. Activity description.
  - 3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
  - 4. Earliest start date.
  - 5. Earliest finish date.
  - 6. Actual start date.
  - 7. Actual finish date.
  - 8. Latest start date.
  - 9. Latest finish date.
  - 10. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to Owner and to Owner's benefit.
  - 11. Responsibility.
- D. Analysis Program: Capable of accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.
- E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
  - 1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
  - 2. Listing of activities on the critical path.

### 3.05 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

### 3.06 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.07 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 4000**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Quality assurance submittals.
- C. Mock-ups.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Tolerances.
- F. Testing and inspection services.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008.
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2011c.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2012.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2011.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

#### 1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### 1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of independent testing laboratories to test and certify certain materials which the contractor proposes to use on the project, where such tests and certification are prerequisites to approval of materials by the Architect.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

**3.02 MOCK-UPS**

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

**3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

**3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:

1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### 3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

### 3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 5000****TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers and enclosures.
- D. Construction Aids
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Traffic Regulation
- H. Tree and Plan Protection
- I. Waste removal facilities and services.
- J. Field offices.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.

**1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100****1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
  - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
  - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
  - 4. Facsimile Service: Minimum of one dedicated fax machine/printer.

**1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.
- D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

**1.06 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

#### 1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

#### 1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
  - 1. Maximum flame spread rating of 25 in accordance with ASTM E84.

#### 1.09 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

- A. Provide construction aids and equipment required to facilitate execution of the Work. Examples are scaffolds, staging, ladders, stairs, ramps, runways, platforms, railings, hoists, cranes, chutes and other such facilities and equipment.
- B. Mutual use may be arranged by the Contractor where applicable.

#### 1.10 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Security of persons and property in areas under control of the Contractor shall be the Contractor's exclusive responsibility.
- C. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall initiate whatever programs necessary to execute his responsibility.
- D. Control of access to the areas under control of the Contractor shall be maintained. Visitors shall be required to report immediately to the Field Office and to produce full identification to be recorded in the Contractor's Daily Log, along with the purpose of the visit.
- E. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

#### 1.11 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Maintain traffic areas free as possible of excavated materials, construction equipment, products, snow, ice and debris.
- F. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking.

#### 1.12 TRAFFIC REGULATION

- A. Obtain all temporary permits for access to and use of public roads and streets for construction and hauling purposes. Comply with traffic control regulations applying to permit issuance.

- B. Provide all markers, signs, lights and barriers on and near the site to safely control construction traffic and public access.

#### 1.13 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Preserve and protect existing trees and plants at site which are designated to remain, and those adjacent to site.
- B. Protect plants from deleterious liquid and solid droppings from construction operations.
- C. Protect root zones of trees and plants:
  - 1. Do not allow vehicular traffic or parking.
  - 2. Do not store materials or products.
  - 3. Prevent dumping of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
  - 4. Prevent puddling or continuous running water.
- D. Carefully supervise excavating, grading and filling, and subsequent construction operations, to prevent damage.
- E. Replace, or suitably repair, trees and plants designated to remain which are damaged or destroyed due to construction operations.

#### 1.14 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Waste Management, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

#### 1.15 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office may be located inside existing structure at location approved by Owner.

#### 1.16 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 5100**  
**TEMPORARY UTILITIES****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
  - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.

## 1.03 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Owner.
- B. Connect to Owner's existing power service.
  - 1. Do not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
  - 2. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- C. Complement existing power service capacity and characteristics as required.
- D. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- E. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.

## 1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain lighting for construction operations to achieve a minimum lighting level of 2 watt/sq ft .
- B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- D. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

## 1.05 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Owner's existing heat equipment may be used.
  - 1. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
  - 2. Enclose building prior to activating temporary heat.
- E. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

## 1.06 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

- B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 85 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Permanent equipment shall not be used for temporary cooling purposes.

1.07 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas for curing of installed materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.

1.08 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Owner.
- B. Connect to existing water source.
  - 1. Exercise measures to conserve water.
  - 2. Provide vacuum breakers at connections to existing water supply.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 6000**  
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Product options and substitution procedures prior to bid date.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting packaging and substitutions.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. GreenSeal GS-36 - Commercial Adhesives; Green Seal, Inc.; 2000.
- B. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov).

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 21 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

## 2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Urea-Formaldehyde Prohibition:
  - 1. Overall Project Requirement: Provide composite wood and agrifiber products having no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
    - a. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data showing product content.
  - 2. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.
- C. Adhesives and Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Definition: This provision applies to gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers used anywhere on the interior of the building inside the weather barrier, including duct sealers.
  - 2. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
    - a. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data showing product content.
  - 3. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.
- D. Aerosol Adhesives:
  - 1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by GreenSeal GS-36.
    - a. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data showing product content.
  - 2. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.
- E. Manufactured and Fabricated Products shall conform to the following requirements:
  - 1. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.
  - 2. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.
  - 3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.
  - 4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
  - 5. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
- F. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designated or is specified.

## 2.03 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including the Architect.
  - 1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

- B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.
  - 1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Architect for further instructions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.
- C. Perform work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

#### 2.04 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. For Products specified by listing a product or manufacturer as the Basis of Design or standard of construction, select the primary product, or, if approved equivalent manufacturers are listed, an approved equivalent manufacturer.
  - 1. Selection of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall constitute that the Contractor has verified that the equivalent product meets all performance, quality and dimensional requirements and tolerances of the primary product.
  - 2. Where changes are required in other elements of the Work, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating such changes and shall waive claims for additional costs that may arise from the substitution of the approved equivalent manufacturer's product.

#### 2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver Owner; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- D. Substitution Submittal Procedure:

1. Submit one copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
2. Submit drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer. Include:
  - a. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.
  - b. Changes required in other elements of the work because of the substitution.
  - c. Effect on the construction schedule.
  - d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.
  - e. Any required license fees or royalties.
  - f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
3. Architect will review requests and will notify Bidders in an Addendum if the requested substitution is acceptable.

### 3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### 3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- F. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### 3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- G. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- H. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- I. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- J. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- K. Store flammable materials so as to prevent contact with flames and fire. Conform with manufacturer's recommendations and local laws. Pay particular attention to storage of:
  - 1. Roof insulation
  - 2. Roofing materials, including solvents
  - 3. Paint materials
  - 4. Cleaning and other solvents
  - 5. Fuels

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 7000****EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- G. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- H. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2009.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

**1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.

## 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- E. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- F. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- G. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- H. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect seven days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.

#### **3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

#### **3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### 3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.

- b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
- c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
- 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
- 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, wiring, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
  - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material , to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### 3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

### 3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### 3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

### 3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### 3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning .
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### 3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- E. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete.

- F. Complete items of work determined by Architect's final inspection.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7419****CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
  - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
  - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
  - 3. Wood pallets.
  - 4. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
  - 5. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
  - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
  - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
  - 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
  - 4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
  - 5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.

6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS: NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

#### 3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  1. Pre-bid meeting.
  2. Pre-construction meeting.
  3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  1. As a minimum, provide:
    - a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site.
    - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
    - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
  2. Provide containers as required.
  3. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7800**  
**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned , with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.

2. Specifications.
  3. Addenda.
  4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings : Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  4. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

### 3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- C. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- L. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- M. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### 3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 3 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Arrange content by products and systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- G. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

### 3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.

- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7900****DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. All software-operated systems.
  - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
  - 3. Plumbing equipment.
  - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
  - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
  - 2. Submit not less than two weeks prior to start of training.
  - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
    - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
    - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
    - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
    - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
    - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.

1. Format: DVD Disc.
2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
  2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

#### 3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.

3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 02 4100****DEMOLITION****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- F. Section 07 0150.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing: Removal of existing roofing, roof insulation, flashing, trim, and accessories.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Carefully remove, clean, store and protect for re-installation the following materials:
  - 1. Face brick.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove items as indicated on drawings.
- B. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- C. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as required so that required rough grade elevations do not subside within one year after completion.

## 3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.

6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

### 3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
  2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
  4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

### 3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 3000**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Concrete reinforcement.
- C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including concrete slab patching.
- E. Concrete curing.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 1991 (Reapproved 2002).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International; 2004 (Errata 2007).
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2000.
- F. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.
- J. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2004.
- K. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- L. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2012.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2011a.
- N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2012.
- O. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.
- P. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2007.
- Q. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 1999 (Reapproved 2008).
- R. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2011.

- S. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

#### 2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420).
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain type.
  - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
  - 2. Mesh Size: 6 x 6.
  - 3. Wire Gage: W 4 x W 4.

#### 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330.
- D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

#### 2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
  - 1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. Insulation Solutions, Inc; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): [www.insulationsolutions.com](http://www.insulationsolutions.com).
    - b. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier 15-mil (Class A): [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
    - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).

d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.

Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171; regular curing paper, white curing paper, clear polyethylene, white polyethylene, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

## 2.05 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059 Type II.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

## 2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
1. Replace as much Portland cement as possible with fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, or rice hull ash as is consistent with ACI recommendations.
- B. Proportioning Structural Lightweight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.2 recommendations.
1. Replace as much Portland cement as possible with fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, or rice hull ash as is consistent with ACI recommendations.
- C. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:  
Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days:  
3,000 psi.

## 2.07 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

### 3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

### 3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

### 3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
  - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
  - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
  - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

### 3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
  - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
  - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.  
Moisture-Retaining Cover: Seal in place with waterproof tape or adhesive.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 04 2000****UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete Block.
- B. Clay Facing Brick.
- C. Salvage existing brick.
- D. Mortar and Grout.
- E. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- F. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.
- B. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Salvage face brick.
- C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.
- B. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2007.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- D. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.
- E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.
- F. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2012.
- H. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2011.
- I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2010.
- J. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2012.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Face brick in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
  - 1. Face brick in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
- E. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Pre-Faced CMU's: Show sizes, colors, coursing, and locations of special colors.
2. Embedded Masonry Flashing: showing location of each course in wall section and plan view of each course with all details and stop ends referenced.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

#### 1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar and accessories and structural backup in mock-up.
- B. Locate where directed.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
  1. Regional Materials: Provide CMUs that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
  2. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
  3. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
    - a. Provide bullnose blocks at exposed corners.
    - b. Provide square edge blocks for corners scheduled to receive tile or other finishes.
  4. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
    - a. Hollow block, as indicated.

#### 2.02 BRICK UNITS

- A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS, Grade SW.
  1. Color and texture: Match existing with new or salvaged bricks.
  2. Actual size: Match existing.
  3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."

#### 2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91, Not Permitted.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.

#### 2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A82/A82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B; 0.1875 inch side rods with

0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

## 2.05 FLASHINGS

- A. Copper/Kraft Paper Flashings: 5 oz/sq ft sheet copper bonded to fiber reinforced asphalt treated Kraft paper.
- B. Shelf Angles & Lintels: Flashing must be carried through the wall to prevent water from bypassing flashing.
- C. Shelf Angle Soft Joints: Flashing Membrane or Drip must be compatible with wet sealant. Provide letter from flashing manufacturer addressing sealant compatibility.
- D. Lap Sealant: Butyl type as specified in Section 07 9005.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Neoprene material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell neoprene; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 3.5 inch wide x by maximum lengths available.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Williams Products, Inc.; Product Type NN1, 1040 Series.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
  - 1. Mortar Diverter: Panels designed for installation at flashing locations.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc: [www.advancedflashing.com](http://www.advancedflashing.com).
      - 2) Mortar Net USA, Ltd: [www.mortarnet.com](http://www.mortarnet.com).
- D. Weeps: Open Head Joints.
- E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

## 2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
- B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
- C. Grout: ASTM C476. Consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 COURSING

- A. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running.
  - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
  - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

- C. Brick Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running.
  - 2. Coursing: Match existing.
  - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

### 3.02 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

### 3.03 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.

### 3.04 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
- B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.

### 3.05 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.06 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

### 3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

### 3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 04 7200**  
**CAST STONE MASONRY****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural cast stone.
- B. Units required are:
  - 1. Exterior wall units, including sills.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.
- B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Materials and execution methods for sealing soft joints in cast stone work.

## 1.03 ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.
- B. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2012.
- D. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2011a.
- E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.
- F. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2012.
- G. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2012.
- H. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2010b.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.
- E. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.

2. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
- B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
- C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
- E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
- F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.
- G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
  1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
  2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by field experience.
  3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.
  4. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
  1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
    - a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
    - b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
    - c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.
- C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
  1. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.
- D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- E. Water: Potable.

- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized or epoxy coated.
- G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, galvanized or epoxy coated.
- H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.
- I. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270, Type N; do not use masonry cement.
- J. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 9005.
- K. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 2000.
- B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.
- C. Setting:
  - 1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
  - 2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
  - 4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
  - 1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
  - 2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
  - 3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
  - 4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
    - a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
    - b. Joints in projecting units.
    - c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
    - d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
    - e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
    - f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".
- E. Sealant Joints: Install sealants as specified in Section 07 9005.
- F. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.
  - 1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

#### **3.02 CLEANING**

- A. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

#### **3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect completed work from damage.

- B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 05 5000**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Paint finish.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2012.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- D. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2010.
- E. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Tensile Strength (Metric); 2009.
- F. ASTM B210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2012.
- G. ASTM B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric); 2012.
- H. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012e1.
- I. ASTM B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold-Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric); 2012e1.
- J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2012.
- K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2012.
- L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; American Welding Society; 2012.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.
- N. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; American Welding Society; 2008.
- O. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- P. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210 (ASTM B210M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M), 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

### 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

### 2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Roof Equipment Dunnage: Galvanized ASTM A 36/A 36M steel rolled sections, as detailed on
- B. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.
- C. Steel angles, channels and plates for floor and roof deck penetration framing. Provide prime paint finish.
- D. Metal Deck: Galvanized steel deck, profile and gage to match existing. Use to infill openings.
- E. Steel Angle Vanity Support: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel angles, welded to support vanities with anchoring devices and sizes as indicated in shop drawings.

## 2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint all steel items.
  - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- C. Prime Painting: One coat.
- D. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
- E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

## 2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 06 1000**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roofing nailers.
- B. Roofing cant strips.
- C. Preservative treated wood materials.
- D. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

## 1.03 ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association; 2010.
- D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 2005.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
  - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
  - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee ([www.alsc.org](http://www.alsc.org)) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

## 2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
  - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
  - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

## 2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
  - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
  - 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
  - 1. Interior Type A: AWWA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
    - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
    - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
    - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
  - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
    - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
    - b. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

### 3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

### 3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419.
  - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
  - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
  - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
  - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 06 2000**  
**FINISH CARPENTRY****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Hardware and attachment accessories.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

## 1.03 ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.
- B. AWI/AWMA/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2009.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2010.
- D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; 2004.
- E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2007.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.
  - 2. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMA/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of solid surface material, 6 x 6 inch in size.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect work from moisture damage.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI/AWMA/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards for Premium Grade.
- B. Interior Woodwork Items:
  - 1. Trim at locker surrounds: White Birch; prepare for transparent finish..

## 2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Hardwood Lumber: White Birch species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with flat grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

## 2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood Not Exposed to View: Any face species, veneer core; PS 1 Grade A-B; glue type as recommended for application.
- B. Hardwood Plywood: Face species White Birch, plain sawn, book matched, particleboard core; HPVA HP-1, Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1; glue type as recommended for application.

## 2.04 SOLID SURFACE MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surfacing Material: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
  - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISSFA-2 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, unfilled, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
    - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread 25, maximum; smoke developed 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    - b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
    - c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
    - d. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Dupont : [www.corian.com](http://www.corian.com).
      - 2) Formica Corporation : [www.formica.com](http://www.formica.com).
      - 3) Wilsonart International, Inc : [www.wilsonart.com](http://www.wilsonart.com).
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; zinc plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel finish in exposed locations.
- C. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lumber for shimming and blocking of infill panel.
- B. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

## 2.07 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment (FR-S Type): Chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Shop pressure treat wood materials requiring fire rating to exposed wood paneling and trim.

- D. Provide identification on fire retardant treated material.

#### 2.08 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. Shop prepare and identify components for book match grain matching during site erection.
- C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

#### 2.09 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- B. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
- D. Install prefinished paneling with full bed contact adhesive applied to substrate.
- E. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 9000.

#### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 07 2100**  
**THERMAL INSULATION****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Acoustical insulation at acoustically rated partitions.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 26 40: Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulating Air Barrier: Insulation Type 2.
- B. Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Insulation specified as part of roofing system.
- C. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2010a.
- B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2006.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Insulation Type 1 and 2: Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
  - 1. Insulation at cold formed metal framing, eaves and soffits.
  - 2. Facing: Type 1 - Unfaced; Type 2 - Aluminum foil, flame spread <25, one side.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
    - b. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
    - c. Owens Corning Corp: [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation Type 5: Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible mineral fiber preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84
  - 1. Acoustical insulation
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Thermafiber, Inc: [www.thermafiber.com](http://www.thermafiber.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Insulation Type 3 and 4: Not Used.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 BATT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.
- F. Tape insulation batts in place.
- G. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.
- H. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.
- I. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- J. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.

#### **3.02 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 2400****EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Composite wall cladding of rigid insulation and reinforced finish coating ("Class PB").
- B. Drainage and water-resistive barriers behind insulation board.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Sheathing on metal studs.
- B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter and penetration sealants.

## 1.03 ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2011.
- B. ASTM C297/C297M - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions; 2004 (Reapproved 2010).
- C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2011be1.
- D. ASTM C1397 - Standard Practice for Application of Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and EIFS with Drainage; 2009.
- E. ASTM D968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive; 2005 (Reapproved 2010).
- F. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity; 2011.
- G. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.
- I. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- J. ASTM E2273 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies; 2003 (Reapproved 2011).
- K. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2004 (Reapproved 2010).
- L. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2005a.
- M. ICC-ES AC219 - Acceptance Criteria for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems; 2009.
- N. NFPA 259 - Standard Test Method for Potential Heat Building Materials; 2009.
- O. NFPA 268 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2012.

- P. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2012.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall and soffit joint patterns, joint details, and molding profiles.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on system materials, product characteristics, performance criteria, and system limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation required, installation techniques, and jointing requirements.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain copy of specified installation standard and manufacturer's installation instructions at project site at all times during installation.
- B. EIFS Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide all EIFS products other than insulation from the same manufacturer with qualifications as follows:
- C. Insulation Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved by manufacturer of EIFS and approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in EIFS work, with not less than \_\_ years of documented experience, and approved by the EIFS manufacturer.

#### 1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct mock-up of typical EIFS application on specified substrate, size as indicated on drawings, and including flashings, joints, and edge conditions.
- B. Locate mock-up as indicated on drawings.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels intact. Inspect materials and notify manufacturer of any discrepancies.
- B. Storage: Protect adhesives and finish materials from freezing and temperatures in excess of 90 degrees F.
  - 1. Protect Portland cement based materials from moisture and humidity. Store under cover off the ground in a dry location.
  - 2. Protect insulation materials from exposure to sunlight.

#### 1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless areas of installation are protected. Protect installed EIFS areas from inclement weather until dry.
- B. Do not install coatings or sealants when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- C. Do not leave installed insulation board exposed to sunlight for extended periods of time.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty, covering a period of not less than 5 years.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS****A. Acceptable Manufacturers:**

1. Basis of Design: Dryvit Systems, Inc; Dryvit Outsulation Plus MD Exterior Insulation and Finish System, Class PB with Moisture Drainage: [www.dryvit.com](http://www.dryvit.com).
2. Parex USA, Inc.: [www.parex.com](http://www.parex.com).
3. Sto Corp: [www.stocorp.com](http://www.stocorp.com).
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM**

- A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: DRAINAGE type; reinforced finish coating on flat-backed insulation board adhesive-applied directly to water-resistive coating over substrate; provide a complete system that has been tested to show compliance with the following characteristics; include all components of specified system and substrate(s) in tested samples.
- B. Fire Characteristics:
1. Flammability: Pass, when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
  2. Ignitibility: No sustained flaming when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.
  3. Potential Heat of Foam Plastic Insulation Tested Independently of Assembly: No portion of the assembly having potential heat that exceeds that of the insulation sample tested for flammability (above), when tested in accordance with NFPA 259 with results expressed in Btu per square foot.
- C. Adhesion of Water-Resistive Coating to Substrate: For each combination of coating and substrate, minimum flatwise tensile bond strength of 15 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M.
- D. Adhesion to Water-Resistive Coating: For each combination of insulation board and substrate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M, maximum adhesive failure of 25 percent unless flatwise tensile bond strength exceeds 15 psi in all samples.
- E. Water Penetration Resistance: No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf differential pressure with tracer dye in the water spray; include in tested sample at least two vertical joints and one horizontal joint of same type to be used in construction; disassemble sample if necessary to determine extent of water penetration.
- F. Drainage Efficiency: Average minimum efficiency of 90 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273 for 75 minutes.
- G. Salt Spray Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 300 hours exposure in accordance with ASTM B117, using at least three samples matching intended assembly, at least 4 by 6 inches in size.
- H. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 10 cycles, when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC 219 or 235.
- I. Weathering Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 2000 hours of accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G153 Cycle 1 or ASTM G155 Cycle 1, 5, or 9.

- J. Water Degradation Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 14 days exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.
- K. Mildew Resistance: No growth supported on finish coating during 28 day exposure period, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
- L. Abrasion Resistance Of Finish: No cracking, checking or loss of film integrity when tested in accordance with ASTM D968 with 500 liters of sand.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Finish Coating Top Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic or polymer-based finish with integral color and texture.
  - 1. Texture: As selected from standard finish textures.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- B. Base Coat: Fiber-reinforced, acrylic or polymer-based product compatible with insulation board and reinforcing mesh.
- C. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open weave glass fiber fabric, treated for compatibility and improved bond with coating, weight, strength, and number of layers as required to meet required system impact rating.
- D. Insulation Board: Molded, expanded polystyrene board; ASTM C578, Type I; with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Board Size: 24 by 48 inches.
  - 2. Board Size Tolerance: plus/minus 1/16 inch from square and dimension.
  - 3. Board Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Thickness Tolerance: plus/minus 1/16 inch maximum.
  - 5. Board Edges: Square.
  - 6. Thermal Resistance (R factor per 1 in (25.4 mm)) at 75 degrees F: 3.60.
  - 7. Board Density: 0.9 lb/cu ft.
  - 8. Compressive Resistance: 10 psi.
  - 9. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Water-Resistive Barrier: Fluid-applied coating forming air and water barrier membrane; applied to sheathing; furnished or approved by EIFS manufacturer.

## 2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Insulation Adhesive: Type required by EIFS manufacturer for project substrate.
- B. Trim: EIFS manufacturer's standard PVC trim accessories, as required for a complete project and including starter track and drainage accessories.
- C. Sealant Materials: As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.
- B. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.
- C. Neither of these documents supercedes the provisions of the Contract Documents that define the contractual relationships between the parties or the scope of work.

### 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate is sound and free of oil, loose materials, or protrusions that could interfere with EIFS installation and is of a type and construction that is acceptable to EIFS manufacturer. Do not begin work until substrate and adjacent materials are complete and thoroughly dry.
- B. Verify that substrate surface is flat, with no deviation greater than 1/4 in when tested with a 10 ft straightedge.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Apply barrier coating as recommended by coating manufacturer; prime substrate as required before application.
- B. Seal all substrate transitions and intersections with other materials to form continuous water-resistive barrier on exterior of sheathing, using method recommended by manufacturer.
- C. At door and window openings, seal water-resistive barrier to rough opening structure before installation of metal flashings, sills, or frames, using method recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Lap flashing tape at least 2 inches on each side of joint or transition.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install back wrap reinforcing mesh at all openings and terminations that are not to be protected with trim.
- C. On wall surfaces, install boards horizontally.
- D. Place boards in a method to maximize tight joints. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions. Achieve a continuous flush insulation surface, with no gaps in excess of 1/16 inch.
- E. Rasp irregularities off surface of installed insulation board.
- F. Adhesive Attachment: Use method required by manufacturer to achieve drainage efficiency specified; do not close up drainage channels when placing insulation board.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION - FINISH

- A. Base Coat: Apply in thickness as necessary to fully embed reinforcing mesh, wrinkle free, including back-wrap at all terminations of the EIFS. Install reinforcing fabric as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
  - 1. Lap reinforcing mesh edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Allow base coat to dry a minimum of 24 hours before next coating application.
- B. Apply finish coat after base coat has dried not less than 24 hours, embed finish aggregate, and finish to a uniform texture and color.
- C. Finish Coat Thickness: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Apply sealant at finish perimeter and expansion joints in accordance with Section 07 9005.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean EIFS surfaces and work areas of foreign materials resulting from EIFS operations.

### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed work from damage and soiling by subsequent work.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 07 5200****MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Demolition of existing roof system.
- B. Three-ply, modified bituminous roofing membrane, conventional application.
- C. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- D. High density wood fiber recovery board.
- E. Base flashings.
- F. Roofing cant strips, accessories, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.
- G. Associated perimeter edge system.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
- B. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Counterflashings and copings.
- C. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units.
- D. Section 22 1006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Roof drains.
- E. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated curb for mechanical equipment.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012.
- B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2012.
- C. ASTM D41 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing; 2011.
- D. ASTM D312 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- E. ASTM D1863/D1863M - Standard Specification for Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs; 2005 (Reapproved 2011)e1.
- F. ASTM D2178 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2004.
- G. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012)e1.
- H. ASTM D6162 - Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements; 2000a (Reapproved 2008).
- I. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2011.
- J. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; National Roofing Contractors Association; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work, including:
  - a. representatives of the Owner, Architect, inspection agency, roofing installer, roofing system manufacturer, roof accessories installer, roof-mounted equipment installer.
  - b. Review methods and schedule for removing existing roofing and insulation.
  - c. Examine existing roof deck structure, slope and area of replacing roofing for daily output.
  - d. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - e. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  - f. Review loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
  - g. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing.
  - h. Review requirements for insurance, certifications, and inspection and testing.
  - i. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  - j. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
  - k. Review all roofing openings, sizes, location, curb or post supports.
  - l. Document proceedings, including corrective measures or actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for membrane and bitumen materials, base flashing materials, insulation, and surfacing.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, setting plan for tapered insulation, and mechanical fastener layout.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification data.
- E. Installer's qualification data. Certificate signed by the roofing system manufacturer certifying that the Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by the manufacturer to install specified roofing system and is eligible to receive the no-dollar-limit roofing manufacturer's warranty.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twelve years of documented experience and have ISO 9001 certification.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture; ballast materials may be stored outdoors.
- C. Protect roofing insulation materials from physical damage, direct exposure to sunlight, moisture or soiling. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing and protecting during installation.
- D. Store roll materials on end on pallets or raised surface.
- E. Do not leave unused materials unprotected on the roof overnight, or when roofing work is not in progress. Protect from weather and moisture, and maintain at a temperature exceeding 50 degrees F.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane when environmental conditions are outside the ranges recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- F. Use of a fume recovery system is required for asphalt kettles. Minimum 750 gallon kettle required.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. General Warranty: The warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Roofing Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit a written warranty including roof insulation and all copings and edge metal, without monetary limitation, signed by roofing system manufacturer agreeing to promptly repair leaks in the roof membrane and base flashings resulting from defects in materials or workmanship for the a 30 year edge to edge year warranty.
- D. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including membrane roofing, base flashing, roofing insulation, fasteners, and vapor retarders, if any, for the following warranty period:
  - 1. 1. Installer's Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Membrane Materials:
  - 1. Garland Co., Inc. (Basis of Design).
- B. Subject to the requirements of the physical properties of the specified products and the required project supervision, the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. SR Products, Inc.
  - 2. Ecology Roofing, Inc.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Insulation:
  - 1. Atlas Roofing Corporation: [www.atlasroofing.com](http://www.atlasroofing.com).
  - 2. GAF; EnergyGuard PolyIso Insulation: [www.gaf.com](http://www.gaf.com).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 ROOFING - CONVENTIONAL APPLICATION**

- A. Modified Bituminous Roofing: Three-ply roofing membrane, with insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
  - 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): 78, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E1980, based on 3-year aged data.
    - a. Field applied coating may be used to achieve specified SRI.
  - 2. External Fire Exposure Classification: ASTM E108 Class A, UL or Warnock Hersey listed.
  - 3. Insulation Thermal Value (R), minimum: 20 .
  - 4. Surfacing: flood coat and gravel.
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: .
  - 1. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board and wood fiber board.

### **2.03 MEMBRANE AND SHEET MATERIALS**

- A. Membrane: Polymer modified asphalt, reinforced with non-woven fabric; smooth surfaced; with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Minimum Quality: ASTM D6162 Type III, Grade S; styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) modified, glass fiber and polyester reinforced.
  - 2. Color: Black.
  - 3. Thickness: 115 mils.
  - 4. Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/in at 73.4 degrees F (MD). 550 lbf/in at 73.4 degrees F (CMD), when tested according to ASTM D 5147.
  - 5. Elongation at Maximum Load: 6.0 percent minimum at 73.4 deg F in each direction.
  - 6. Tear Strength: 900 lbf. at 73.4 deg. F (MD). 950 lbf. at 73.4 deg. F (CMD).
  - 7. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 30 deg F.
- B. Base Sheets: ASTM D2178 Type IV; asphalt-coated glass fiber, unperforated.
- C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

### **2.04 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Bitumen: Interply adhesive and flood coat: Asphalt, ASTM D312 Type III; for adhering insulation, use Type III.

- B. Primer: ASTM D41, asphalt type.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type II.

## 2.05 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with SBS-modified bituminous roofing.
  - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene, plain or modified bituminous, nonhardening, nonmigrating, nonskinning, and nondrying.
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470; designed for fastening base sheets, base-ply felts, and base flashings and for backnailing modified bituminous membrane to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength; and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- D.
- E. : Wood cants are specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- F. Urethane Sealant: One part, non-sag sealant as recommended and furnished by the membrane manufacturer for moving joints.
  - 1. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412): 250 psi
  - 2. Elongation (ASTM D412): 950%
  - 3. Hardness, Shore A (ASTM C920): 35
  - 4. Adhesion-in-Peel (ASTM C920): 30 pli
- G. Pitch Pocket Sealer: Two part, 100% solids, self leveling, polyurethane sealant for filling pitch pans as recommended and furnished by the membrane manufacturer.
  - 1. Durometer (ASTM D2240): 40-50 Shore
  - 2. Elongation (ASTM D 412): 250%
  - 3. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412) 200 @ 100 mil
- H. Pitch pans, Rain Collar 24 gauge stainless or 20oz (567gram) copper. All joints should be welded/soldered watertight. See details for design.
- I. Drain Flashings should be 4lb (1.8kg) sheet lead formed and rolled.
- J. Plumbing stacks should be 4lb (1.8kg) sheet lead formed and rolled.
- K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

## 2.06 INSULATION

- A. Cellulose Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II; one faces finished with mineral fiber, asphalt and kraft paper, with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Board Size: 48 x 48 inch.
  - 2. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 3. Board Edges: Square.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, cellulose felt or glass fiber mat both faces; Grade 3, and with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 25 psi
  - 2. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch.

3. Board Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1.5 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
5. Board Edges: Square.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.07 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roofing insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet roofing material.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening roofing insulation to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Tapered Edge Strips: Rigid, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C 208, Type 2.

#### 2.08 SURFACING MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate: ASTM D1863; sound, hard recycled boiler slag; 1/4 inch minimum to 1/2 inch maximum size.
- B. Protective Coating: Elastomeric acrylic, white color.
  1. Weight/Gallon: 12 lbs./gal.
  2. Non-Volatile % (ASTM D 1644): 66% min.
  3. Reflectance: 90%.
- C. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
  1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
  2. Size: 18 x 18 inch.
  3. Surface Color: White or yellow.

#### 2.09 ROOF WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway Pads: Factory formed recycled rubber, nonporous, with a slip-resisting surface texture, manufactured specifically for adhering to modified bituminous membrane roofing as a protection course for foot traffic, of the following thickness:
  1. thick for use in high traffic areas
  2. Supplied by membrane manufacturer.

#### 2.10 PIPE SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

- A. Conduit Support curbs: Molded recycled rubber pipe curb.
  1. 3 1/2" high x 6" wide x 9" long - Key Curb Model KC 9.
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Roof Top Accessories.
    - b. approved Equal
- B. Gas Pipe Adjustable Support Bridge: Molded recycled rubber pipe curb designed to support piping up to 12". Four Key Curb Model KC 9 with steel clevis and / or swivel hangers, adjustable with threaded rods to be used with water or gas piping.
  1. Model ASB.
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Roof Top Accessories.

- b. approved Equal

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
  - 1. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which roofing will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.
  - 1. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at roof penetrations and terminations and match the thicknesses of insulation required.
  - 2. Verify that wood nailer strips are located perpendicular to roof slope and are spaced according to requirements of roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 METAL DECK PREPARATION**

- A. Remove all existing roof systems roofing, insulation and flashing down to the deck. Sweep the deck clean making sure all dust is swept up and removed. Follow all OSHA requirements in terms of perimeter safety requirements, flagging and warning systems. Thoroughly clean the flutes of all roofing related debris.
- B. All debris is to be removed from the roof via an enclosed chute. No debris may be thrown freely into the dumpsters. Protect the building where off loading is to take place. Full dumpsters are to be removed from the site on a daily basis.
- C. Inspect the deck to verify integrity. Bring any areas of deterioration to the Architect's attention. Repair or replace deck as needed and authorized on a unit price per sq. ft basis.
- D. Remove all obsolete equipment identified in the drawings and install new decking.
- E. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

#### **3.03 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roofing insulation.
- C. Verify the cleanliness of all flutes.
- D. Install tapered insulation as indicated on the roof plan.
  - 1. Sump all drains and scupper locations a minimum of 36" to insure complete drainage.
  - 2. Install first layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening to deck type indicated.

3. Fastening pattern shall resist pressures calculated according to ASCE 7 – 05 as shown below. Subsequent layers of insulation shall be set in 35 lbs. of steep asphalt.
  - a. 11 fasteners per 4x 8' board in Zone 1
  - b. 17 fasteners per 4x 8' board in Zone 2
  - c. 22 fasteners per 4x 8' board in Zone 3
- E. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
  1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Install all crickets necessary to direct water to outlets. Be sure to identify required crickets sizes as distance between drains varies and equipment locations dictate sizes.
- H. Solid mop one layer of 1/2" high density wood fiber insulation to the finished tapered or uniform thickness polyisocyanurate with 35# of Type III asphalt. Stagger all joints.

### 3.04 ROOF SYSTEM BASE PLY INSTALLATION

- A. Underlayment: Install (2) two ply sheets shingled uniformly to achieve two plies throughout over the insulation. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each large area of roofing.
- B. Lap ply sheet ends eight inches. Stagger end laps twelve inches minimum.
- C. Extend plies two inches beyond top edges of cants at wall and projection bases.

### 3.05 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Apply membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  1. The modified membrane shall then be solidly bonded to the base layers with specified asphalt at the rate of 35 lbs. per 100 sq. ft.
- B. Apply membrane; lap and seal edges and ends permanently waterproof.
  1. The roll must push a puddle of asphalt in front of it with asphalt slightly visible at all side laps. Care should be taken to eliminate air entrapment under the membrane.
- C. Apply smooth, free from air pockets, wrinkles, fish-mouths, or tears. Ensure full bond of membrane to substrate.
- D. Subsequent rolls of modified shall be installed across the roof as above with a minimum of 4" side laps and 8" end laps. The end laps shall be staggered. The modified membrane shall be laid in the same direction as the underlayers, but the laps shall not coincide with the laps of the base layers.
- E. Apply asphalt no more than five feet ahead of each roll being embedded.
- F. Extend membrane to the top edge of all cants in full mopping of asphalt and to the top outside edge of parapet walls / curbs as shown on the drawings.
- G. Seal-off all horizontal edges of membrane with reinforcing membrane fabric embedded in a base course of roofing mastic.
- H. At end of day's operation, install waterproof cut-off. Remove cut-off before resuming roofing.
- I. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
  2. Apply flexible flashing over membrane.
- J. Around roof penetrations, mop in and seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

- K. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

### 3.06 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

- A. All curb, wall and parapet flashings shall be sealed with an application of mastic and mesh on a daily basis. No condition should exist that will permit moisture entering behind, around, or under the roof or flashing membrane.
- B. Prepare all walls, penetrations and expansion joints to be flashed and where shown on the drawings, with asphalt primer at the rate of .75 to one gallon per square. Allow primer to dry tack free.
- C. The surface membrane will be used as the flashing membrane and will be adhered to an underlying base ply and nailed off at all vertical surfaces.
- D. The entire sheet of flashing membrane must be solidly adhered to the substrate.
- E. Seal all vertical laps of flashing membrane with a three course application of Silver Flash and fiberglass mesh.
- F. Secure top of flashing membrane with termination bar and fasten 8-inches o. c. Flashing can be nailed to the top of all wood curbs with ring shanked nails.
- G. Counter flashing, cap flashings, expansion joints, and similar work to be coordinated with modified bitumen roofing work are specified in other Sections.
- H. Roof accessories, miscellaneous sheet metal accessory items, including piping vents and other devices to be coordinated with modified bituminous roofing system work are in other Sections.

### 3.07 FLASHING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of Lead Pipe Sleeves
  1. Run all plies over the field of roof. Seal the base of the stack with elastomeric sealant
  2. Install new lead sleeves set in application of elastomeric sealant. Prime the flange of the new lead.
  3. Strip in the flange with one ply of base flashing ply stripping ply. A second ply of the surface membrane shall be cut so that the hole over the stack is smaller than the previous ply.
  4. Caulk the intersection of the membrane and the lead with elastomeric sealant.
  5. Turn lead flashing a minimum of 1" down the inside of the pipe.
- B. Base Flashing: Equipment Curbs
  1. All curb heights are to be a minimum of 10" off the finished roof surface. Prime the vertical surface of the curb with primer at a rate of 100 square ft per gallon and allow to dry.
  2. Install a prefabricated fiberglass cant strip at the base of the curb, firmly embedded in hot asphalt or insulation adhesive. Run the plies of glass felt over the top of the cant and seal with mastic. Install crickets on the high side of all mechanical equipment to direct water around the units.
  3. Apply base flashing ply stripping ply to the sides of the curb. Extend the base ply out 6" onto the roof surface. The top of the flashing shall be nailed to the top of the curb.
  4. Install surface membrane over the base ply.
  5. Extend the flashing over the top of the curb and nail off. Install counterflashing and set unit.
  6. Install mesh and fabric over all vertical seams.
  7. After 30 days, paint all vertical flashings with white acrylic coating

8. Install new counterflashing under the equipment following termination of the base flashing.
- C. Rising Wall Base Flashing
1. Prime the rising wall at a rate of 1 gal per sq. and allow to dry
  2. Install a prefabricated fiberglass cant strip at the base of the wall, firmly embedded in hot asphalt.
  3. Run plies including membrane from the roof surface up and over the cant a minimum of 2" and securely bond to the wall. Trowel mastic at the top of the cant.
  4. Apply the base flashing ply from the outside of the parapet to 6" onto the roof surface.
  5. Adhere the surface membrane onto the base ply and extend it onto the roof surface a minimum of 2" past the first ply of flashing.
  6. Parapet walls less than 30" high are to be flashed from the field of roof to the outside of the parapet wall with a two ply flashing system. Install new metal coping over finished base flashing.
  7. On rising wall conditions, install termination bar a minimum of 12" above the finished roof surface. Seal the top of the termination bar with a three course application of cement and fabric.
  8. Install wall panel system. See section 3.13 for wall panel installation. Terminate the top of the wall panel as detailed with the upper roof metal edge counterflashing or coping.
- D. Roof Drain
1. Install new drains. Taper insulation to drain minimum of 24" from center of drain.
  2. Run roof system plies over drain. Cut out plies inside of drain bowl.
  3. Set lead / copper flashing (30" square minimum) in 1/4" of mastic. Run lead / copper into drain a minimum of 2". Prime lead / copper at a rate of 10 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  4. Install base flashing ply (40" square minimum) in bitumen.
  5. Install modified membrane (48" square minimum) in bitumen.
  6. Install clamping ring and strainer assure all plies are under the clamping ring.
- E. Scupper
1. Taper insulation to all scuppers minimum of 24" from center of drain.
  2. Run roof system plies over scupper opening prior to the installation of the pre-fabricated scupper box itself. Cut out plies inside of scupper opening
  3. Set pre-fabricated lead coated copper scupper sleeves in 1/4" of mastic. Prime lead coated copper at a rate of 10 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  4. Install base flashing ply (40" square minimum) in bitumen.
  5. Install modified membrane (48" square minimum) in bitumen.
  6. Caulk the interface of the membrane and metal with a elastomeric sealant.
- F. Pitch Pocket
1. Where absolutely necessary and approved, new pitch pockets may be installed after the removal of old pitch pockets.
  2. Prime the surface which has been sealed with primer and allow to dry.
  3. Run plies to the projection and seal with mastic to insure that it is completely weather tight.
  4. Around the projection, install a bed of mastic a minimum of 3/8" deep as a seat for the copper pitch pocket.
  5. Fill pitch pocket 2/3rds with non-shrink grout.

6. Top off the pitch pocket with pourable sealer shedding water to the outside of the pitch pocket.
- G. Pre-Manufactured Metal Edge System
1. Position base plies of the modified roofing membrane over the roof edge covering nailers completely, fastening eight (8) inches on center. Install membrane and cap sheet with proper material and procedure according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Cant Dam: Install Cant Dam overlapping Cant a minimum of one (1) inch. Fasten Cant Dam every three (3) inches on center through the top of nailer and outside face.
    - a. Prime Cant Dam at a rate of one hundred (100) square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  3. Strip in Cant Dam with base flashing membrane extending six (6) inches into roof field, followed with a cap sheet extending nine (9) inches into the roof field. Install membrane and cap sheet with proper material and procedure according to manufacturer's recommendations. Use a pan head sheet metal fastener 6" on center to attach the membrane to the cant dam prior to the installation of the fascia.
    - a. Fascia Extender: Install continuous cleat and fascia extender as needed and detailed.
    - b. Fascia Cover: Install fascia cover with splice plate under one end by pressing downward firmly until "snap" occurs and cover is engaged along entire length of miter. Field cut where necessary with fine tooth saw.
  4. Sealant is to be placed between splice plates on metal edge piece.
- H. Gas Pipe and Conduit Supports
1. Verify that the substrate is smooth and clean making sure all gravel and debris is out from under the eventual rubber curb.
    - a. Review approved shop drawings for locations of support systems. Set curbs and support framing in locations specified but not to exceed 10' spacings. No isolation pads are required under the support curbs.
    - b. Adjust all frame structures to required height and weight, assemble framing, supports and hangers to configuration indicated
    - c. Adjust each required hanger. Roller or clamp to its desired height and check each support for equal weight disbursement.

### 3.08 ROOF SYSTEM APPLICATION OF SURFACING

- A. Aggregate Surfacing
1. Apply surfacing materials in the quantities specified (500 lbs. per square for Texas #7) after felt flashings, tests, repairs, and corrective actions have been completed and approved. Uniformly embed aggregate in a flood coat of Type III steep asphalt at a rate of 60 lbs per square coverage.
  2. White aggregate shall be dry and placed in a manner required to form a compact, embedded overlay. To aid in proper embodiment, aggregate may be lightly rolled, provided that there is not damage to the built-up roofing membrane.
- B. White Roof Coating
1. Paint all exposed roof cement and black surfaced roof membrane with manufacture's white acrylic roof coating installed at a rate of 2 gallons per square. This shall be a one coat application with the finished stroke in one direction.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.

- B. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers daily during installation of the Work.
  - 1. The Manufacturer's technical personnel on the job site for daily inspections, 5 days per week minimum, to prepare and submit reports.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
  - 1. Notify Owner and Architect 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by bitumen or other source of soiling caused by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

### 3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

### 3.12 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. Roofing Installer has performed roofing and associated work on the following project:
  - 1. Owner: Brandywine School District
  - 2. Address: 1311 Brandywine Boulevard, Wilmington, DE
  - 3. Building Name/Type: Claymont Elementary School
  - 4. Address: 3401 Green Street, Claymont, DE
  - 5. Area of Work: As per the Construction Documents.
  - 6. Acceptance Date: TBD
  - 7. Warranty Period: 30 years
  - 8. Expiration Date: TBD
- B. Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period;
- C. Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    - a. lightning;
    - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 72 mph;
    - c. fire;
    - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;

- f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
  - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof has been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. The Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents, resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void, unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. The Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 07 6200**  
**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings and counterflashings.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 5200 - Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing: Roofing system.
- B. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Preformed flashings and manufactured expansion joint covers.
- C. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2010.
- B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2011.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2010.
- E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.
- F. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2010.
- G. ASTM B749 - Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products; 2003 (Reapproved 2009).
- H. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012)e1.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
  - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 0.032 inch thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Lead: ASTM B749, 2.5 lb/sq ft thick.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666 Type 304, soft temper, 0.015 inch thick; smooth No. 4 finish.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Sealant: Type 7 specified in Section 07 9005.
- D. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

## 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- C. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- D. Seal metal joints watertight.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 7100**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings, fascias, and gravel stops.
- B. Roof control and expansion joint covers.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2011.
- B. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012)e1.
- C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2003.
- D. SPRI ES-1 - Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; Single Ply Roofing Industry; 2003. (ANSI/SPRI ES-1)

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping and gravel stop.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual details.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Roof Edge Flashings:
  - 1. W.P. Hickman Company; Extruded TerminEdge Custom Size for BUR and Mod Bit: [www.wph.com](http://www.wph.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Control and Expansion Joint Covers:
  - 1. W.P. Hickman Company; Permaspan Expansion Joint.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; mitered, welded corners; concealed fasteners.
  - 1. Configuration: Fascia and edge securement for roof membrane;
  - 2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with SPRI ES-1 RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable code.

- B. Control and Expansion Joint Covers: Metal expansion joint designed to facilitate horizontal and lateral movements of curbs or roof sections. The system shall be watertight, maintenance free, and not require exposed fasteners or sealant. Joints shall be butt type with concealed splice plates.

#### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

#### 2.04 FINISHES

- A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as scheduled.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
- C. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 7200**  
**ROOF ACCESSORIES****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured curbs, equipment rails, and pedestals.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2012.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.
- D. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
  - 4. Maintenance requirements.

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURED CURBS

- A. Manufactured Curbs, Equipment Rails, and Other Roof Mounting Assemblies:
  - 1. AES Manufacturing Inc.: [www.aescurb.com](http://www.aescurb.com).
  - 2. The Pate Company: [www.patecurbs.com](http://www.patecurbs.com).
  - 3. Roof Products & Systems (RPS) by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: [www.rpscurbs.com](http://www.rpscurbs.com).
- B. Manufactured Curbs, Equipment Rails, and Other Roof Mounting Assemblies:  
Factory-assembled hollow sheet metal construction with fully mitered and welded corners, integral counterflashing, internal reinforcing, and top side and edges formed to shed water.
  - 1. Sheet Metal: Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 33 ; G90 coating designation; 18 gage, 0.048 inch thick.
  - 2. Roofing Cants: Provide integral sheet metal roofing cants dimensioned to begin slope at top of roofing insulation; 1:1 slope; minimum cant height 4 inches.
  - 3. Manufacture curb bottom and mounting flanges for installation directly on roof deck, not on insulation; match slope and configuration of roof deck.
  - 4. Provide the layouts and configurations shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment Rails: Two-sided curbs in straight lengths, with top horizontal for equipment mounting.
  - 1. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of rails.
  - 2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 6 inches, minimum.
  - 3. Height Above Roof Deck: 14 inches, minimum.

## 2.02 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly.
  - 1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
  - 2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 12 inches under supported items to top of roofing.
  - 3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
  - 5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.
  - 1. See relevant piping system specification section for additional requirements.
- C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
  - 1. Bases: High density polypropylene.
  - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 9005****JOINT SEALERS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2010.
- B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.
- C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2011.
- D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2011a.
- E. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell); 2005 (Reapproved 2011).
- F. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov).

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.

## 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Silicone; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
  - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Joint Movement Range: +/- 50 percent.

3. Product:
  - a. SilPruf NB SCS9000 manufactured by Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones).
  - b. 890FTS manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
  - c. 890FTS TXTR manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
  - d. 795 manufactured by Dow Corning.
4. Applications: Use for:
  - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
  - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
  - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
- C. Type 2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  1. Color: Colors as selected.
  2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Type 3 - Not Used
- E. Type 4 - Fire Resistant Foam Sealant:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dow Corning: Product: 3-6548 RTV Foam.
- F. Type 5 - Not Used
- G. Type 6 - Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component, solvent release curing, non-skinning.
  1. Composition: Permanently tacky non-hardening butyl sealant.
  2. Product: BA-98 manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
  3. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
    - a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.
    - b. Sealing roof drains and behind termination bar details for commercial roofing applications.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; open cell polyurethane or reticulated (soft) polyethylene; oversized 33 to 50 percent larger than joint width; Denver Foam manufactured by Backer Rod Manufacturing, Inc.
- D. Fire Rated Joint Filler: Pre-engineered, patented, flexible, textile fiberglass roll material with a fiberglass matt facing, containing approximately 30 percent by weight unexpanded vermiculite; Ultra Block manufactured by Backer Rod Manufacturing, Inc.
- E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following:
  - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
    - a. Minimum joint depth: 1/4 inch; Maximum joint depth: 1/2 inch, unless otherwise required by manufacturer.
  - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
  - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- E. Install backer rod using blunt or rounded tool to a uniform (+/- 1/8 inch) depth without puncturing the material.
- F. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- H. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- I. Tool joints concave.

## 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

## 3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated: Type 1; colors as selected.
- B. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type 2; color as selected.
- C. Penetrations of Fire Rated Construction: Type 1 with Ultra Block joint filler or Type 4.
- D. Joints Between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors (white), and Between Countertops and Walls (clear): Type 6.
- E. In STC-Rated Walls, Between Metal Stud Track/Runner and Adjacent Construction: Type 7.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 1213**  
**HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Kerfed, non-fire-rated steel frames for non-steel doors.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.
- B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2003.
- C. ANSI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 1998 (R2011).
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.
- E. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2006.
- F. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; 2007.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes .
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Frames with Integral Casings:
  - 1. Assa Abloy Curries; Product Curriseal Frames.
  - 2. Assa Abloy Ceco; Product SQW and SRW Kerfed Frames.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 STEEL DOOR FRAMES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings for frame sizes, fire ratings, sound ratings, finishing, door hardware to be installed, and other variations, if any.

- B. Door Frame Type: Provide steel door frames with kerfed stop and factory-installed gasket.
- C. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
- D. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- E. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified.

#### 2.03 STEEL DOOR FRAMES WITH INTEGRAL CASINGS

- A. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
  - 1. Grade: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 for Level 1, 16 gage
  - 2. Units in Wet Areas: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) per ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
  - 3. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

#### 2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

#### 2.05 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and as follows.
- B. Install in accordance with the requirements of the specified door grade standard .
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Coordinate installation of hardware.

#### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: As specified in ANSI A250.8.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 1416**  
**FLUSH WOOD DOORS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.
- B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
- C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2009.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Specimen warranty.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples of door construction, 6 by 6 inch in size cut from top corner of door.
- F. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
  - 1. Eggers Industries: [www.eggersindustries.com](http://www.eggersindustries.com).
  - 2. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: [www.marshfielddoors.com](http://www.marshfielddoors.com).
  - 3. American Door Manufacturing, Inc. .
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 DOORS**

- A. All Doors: .
  - 1. Quality Level: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.
  - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at all locations .
  - 2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish .

### **2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES**

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated above.

### **2.04 DOOR FACINGS**

- A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White birch, veneer grade as specified by quality standard, plain sliced, book veneer match, running assembly match.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.

### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style screws.

### **2.06 DOOR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

### **2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS**

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 - Finishing for Grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Satin.

- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 5113**  
**ALUMINUM WINDOWS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash and operating sash.
- B. Factory glazing.
- C. Operating hardware.
- D. Insect screens.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.
- B. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2011.
- B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2011.
- C. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2012.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2012.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2012.
- G. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- H. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2008)
- I. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, information on glass and glazing, internal drainage details, and descriptions of hardware and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, method for achieving air and vapor barrier seal to adjacent construction, anchorage locations, flashing details, and installation requirements.
- D. Certificates: Certify that windows meet or exceed specified requirements.

- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include complete preparation, installation, and cleaning requirements.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in fabrication of commercial aluminum windows of types required, with not fewer than three years of experience.
- B. Furnish a valid AAMA "Authorization for Product Certification" indicating that the windows for the project conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-05.
- C. Furnish visible, permanent IGCC certification labels indicating conformance to ASTM E 2190-02 on insulating glass units
- D. Furnish visible, permanent SGCC certification labels indicating conformance to ANSI Z97.1-04 and/or 16 CFR 1201 on tempered glass lites, if included on the project, and laminated glass lites, if included on the project.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- C. Provide fifteen year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: TRACO; Product 2400 Fixed over Project-In.
- B. Aluminum Windows:
  - 1. EFCO; Product 550-I.
  - 2. Graham: Product 6500 Series.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 WINDOWS

- A. Windows: Extruded aluminum sections, factory fabricated, factory finished, thermally broken, vision glass, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 1. Frame Depth: 2.25 inches.
  - 2. Uniform Load Deflection Test
    - a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a static air pressure difference (positive and negative) of 80 psf.
    - b. During the course of the test, no member shall deflect more than 1/175 of its span.

3. Uniform Load Structural Test:
    - a. Test unit in accordance with ASTM 330 at a static air pressure difference of 120 psf.
    - b. At conclusion of test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms, nor any other damage, which would cause the window to be inoperable.
  4. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.1 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area, measured at 6.24 psf differential pressure across assembly in accordance with ASTM E283.
  5. Water Infiltration Test Pressure Differential: Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a pressure differential of 15 pounds per square foot.
  6. Condensation Resistance Factor: 46 frame, 66 glass CRF minimum.
  7. Overall U-value, Including Glazing: 0.63 BTU/hr/sf/ per degrees F., maximum.
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 AW80.

### 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Frames: 2.25 inch wide x 2.25 inch deep profile, of 1/8 inch thick section; thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; flush glass stops of snap-on type.
- B. Insect Screen Frame: Rolled aluminum frame of rectangular sections; fit with adjustable hardware; nominal size similar to operable glazed unit.
- C. Insect Screens: Woven aluminum mesh; 18 x 16 mesh size.
  1. Screens: full; field-mounted exterior tracks; two stainless steel leaf springs; 5/16" x 1-1/2" x .050" extruded tubular aluminum frame with finish to match window in color and performance; corners mitered, gusset reinforced, and crimped; 18 x 16 dark aluminum mesh; PVC spline
- D. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Resilient plastic; permanently resilient, profiled to achieve effective weather seal.
  1. Weatherstrip: secured in extruded ports; double rows on vent perimeter; open-cell foam encased in a black thermoplastic elastomer (TPE) skin for UV stability, low temperature flexibility, and resistance to compression set; conforming to AAMA 701/702-04.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- F. Sealant and Backing Materials: As specified in Section 07 9005.

### 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Concealed Steel Items: Profiled to suit mullion sections; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

### 2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Sash lock: Lever handle with cam lock .
- B. Projecting Sash Arms: Cadmium plated steel, friction pivot joints with nylon bearings, removable pivot clips for cleaning.
- C. Limit Stops: Resilient rubber.

### 2.06 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Materials:

1. Spacer: extruded thermoplastic butyl with integrated desiccant.
  2. Spacer color: black.
  3. Secondary seal: silicone.
  4. Airspace fill: plain air.
- B. Performance:
1. Dual seal durability: conformance to ASTM E 2190-02; visible, permanent IGCC certification label.
- C. Exterior glass lite:
1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  2. Tint: Gray.
  3. Type: Tempered.
- D. Interior glass lite:
1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  2. Tint: Clear.
  3. Type: Tempered.
  4. Coating: Hard coat low-e on surface #3.

## 2.07 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Material: extruded aluminum; nominal .062" wall; with exposed surfaces finished to match window color and finish performance; concealed fasteners; required weatherseals; designed for unrestricted expansion and contraction.
- B. Interior: two-piece snap trim.

## 2.08 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with smallest possible clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly that will enable window installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
- B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.
1. Frame: joined with two stainless steel screws per corner
  2. Vent: tubular members; corners mitered, gusset reinforced, and crimped
  3. Frame and vent joints: sealed by window manufacturer with sealant conforming to AAMA 800-07
- C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices.
- D. Arrange fasteners and attachments to ensure concealment from view.
- E. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for operating hardware.
- F. Provide steel internal reinforcement in mullions as required to meet loading requirements.
- G. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.
1. Water control: pressure equalization gasket on vent interior; tubular sill with weeps and flap covers to allow water to drain by gravity and resist wind-driven water
- H. Assemble insect screen frames with mitered and reinforced corners. Secure wire mesh tautly in frame. Fit frame with four, spring loaded steel pin retainers.
- I. Double weatherstrip operable units.
- J. Factory glaze window units.

## 2.09 FINISHES

- A. Superior Performance Organic Coating System: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system; custom color to match approved sample.
  - 1. Color: Brick Red.
- B. Apply 1 coat of bituminous coating to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials.
- C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Install sill and sill end angles.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- F. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air barrier and vapor retarder materials.
- G. Install operating hardware not pre-installed by manufacturer.
- H. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 9005.

### 3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (ALTERNATE)

- A. Test installed windows for compliance with performance requirements for water penetration, in accordance with ASTM E1105 using uniform pressure and the same pressure difference as specified for laboratory testing.
  - 1. Test one window of each type, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. If any window fails, test additional windows at Contractor's expense.
- B. Replace windows that have failed field testing and retest until performance is satisfactory.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 7100**  
**DOOR HARDWARE****PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes furnishing and installation of door hardware for doors specified in “Hardware Sets” and required by actual conditions. Including screws, bolts, expansion shields, electrified door hardware, and other devices for proper application of hardware.
- B. Where items of hardware are not specified and are required for intended service, such omission, error or other discrepancy shall be submitted to Architect fourteen calendar days prior to bid date for clarification by addendum.
- C. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
  - 1. Final replacement of cylinder cores to be installed by Owner.
  - 2. Refer to Division 1 Price and Payment Procedures for alternates that may affect work of this Section.
  - 3. Related Divisions:
    - a. Division 08 00 00 Openings

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI):
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 Butts & Hinges (2006)
  - 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Bored & Preassembled Locks & Latches (2003)
  - 3. ANSI/BHMA A156.6 Architectural Door Trim (2010)
  - 4. ANSI/BHMA A156.7 Template Hinge Dimensions (2009)
  - 5. ANSI/BHMA A156.8 Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders (2010)
  - 6. ANSI/BHMA A156.15 Closer Holder Release Devices (2006)
  - 7. ANSI/BHMA A156.16 Auxiliary Hardware (2008)
  - 8. ANSI/BHMA A156.18 Materials & Finishes (2006)
  - 9. ANSI/BHMA A156.21 Thresholds (2009)
  - 10. ANSI/BHMA A156.22 Door Gasketing Systems (2005)
  - 11. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 Keying Systems (2007)
  - 12. ANSI/BHMA A156.115W Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames (2006)
- 13. International Code Council/American National Standards Institute (ICC/ANSI)/ADA:
  - a. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Standards for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (2003)
  - b. Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
- 14. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
  - a. DHI Publication - Keying Systems and Nomenclature (1989)
  - b. DHI Publication - Abbreviations and Symbols
  - c. DHI Publication - Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
  - d. DHI Publication - Sequence and Format of Hardware Schedule (1996)
- 15. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
  - a. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (2005)
  - b. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protective's (1999)
  - c. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code (2003)
  - d. NFPA 105 Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies (2003)

16. Building Codes
  - a. IBC International Building Code (2006)
  - b. Local Building Code

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Administrative Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Hardware schedule shall be organized in vertical format illustrated in DHI Publications Sequence and Formatting for the Hardware Schedule. Include abbreviations and symbols page according to DHI Publications Abbreviations and Symbols. Complete nomenclature of items required for each door opening as indicated.
  2. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of hardware.
  3. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), as certified by DHI, who shall affix seal attesting to completeness and correctness, shall review hardware schedule prior to submittal.
  4. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheet on design, grade and function of items listed in hardware schedule. Identify specific hardware item per sheet, provide index, and cover sheet.
  5. Coordination:
    - a. Distribute door hardware templates to related divisions within fourteen calendar days of approved hardware schedule.
  6. Closeout Submittals: Submit to Owner in a three ring binder or CD if requested.
    - a. Warranties.
    - b. Maintenance and operating manual.
    - c. Maintenance service agreement.
    - d. Record documents.
    - e. Copy of approved hardware schedule.
    - f. Copy of approved keying schedule with bitting list.
    - g. Hardware supplier name, phone number and fax number.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware supplier shall employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) as certified by DHI and a member of the seal program who shall be available at reasonable times during course of work for Project hardware consultation.
- B. Door hardware shall conform to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
  1. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks and operating devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
  2. Fire Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke and draft control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  4. Door hardware shall be certified to ANSI/BHMA standards as noted, participate and be listed in BHMA Certified Products Directory.

5. Substitution request: Refer to Division 1 Substitutions for procedures to submit products meeting the requirements in this Section.
6. Pre-installation Meeting: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."
  - a. Convene meeting seven days before installation. Participants required to attend:
    - 1) Contractor, installer, material supplier, manufacturer representatives.
  - b. Include in conference decisions regarding proper installation methods and procedures for receiving and handling hardware.
  - c. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
7. Within fourteen days of receipt of approved door hardware submittals contact Owner with representative from hardware supplier to establish a keying conference. Verify keyway, visual key identification, number of master keys and keys per lock. Provide keying system per Owners instructions.
8. Installer Qualifications: Specialized in performing installation of this Section and shall have five years minimum documented experience.
9. Hardware listed in 3.07- Hardware Schedule is intended to establish a type and grade.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide a clean, dry and secure room for hardware delivered to Project but not yet installed.
- B. Furnish hardware with each unit marked and numbered in accordance with approved finish hardware schedule. Include door and item number for each type of hardware.
- C. Pack each item complete with necessary parts and fasteners in manufacturer's original packaging.
- D. Deliver permanent keys, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to Owner shall be established at "Keying Conference."
- E. Waste Management and Disposal
  1. Separate waste materials for reuse or recycling in accordance with Division 1.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be an addition and run concurrent with other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Warranties specified in this article shall not deprive Owner of other rights. Contractor, hardware supplier, and hardware installer shall be responsible for servicing hardware and keying related problems.
  1. Ten years for manual door closers.
  2. Five years for mortise, auxiliary and bored locks.
  3. Five years for exit devices.
  4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.
  5. Products judged defective during warranty period shall be replaced or repaired in accordance with manufacturer's warranty at no cost to Owner. There is no warranty against defects due to improper installation, abuse and failure to exercise normal maintenance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 HINGES

- A. Hinges, shall be of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Standards: Products to be certified and listed by the following:
  - 1. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1
  - 2. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7
  - 3. Butt Hinges:
    - a. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      - 1) Doors up to 36" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .134" and a minimum of 4-1/2" in height.
      - 2) Doors from 36" wide up to 42" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .145" and a minimum of 4-1/2" in height.
      - 3) For doors from 42" wide up to 48" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .180" and a minimum of 5" in height.
      - 4) Doors greater than 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .180" and a minimum of 5" in height.
      - 5) Width of hinge is to be minimum required to clear surrounding trim.
    - b. Base material unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      - 1) Exterior Doors: 304 Stainless Steel, Brass or Bronze material.
      - 2) Interior Doors: Steel material.
      - 3) Fire Rated Doors: Steel or 304 Stainless Steel materials.
      - 4) Stainless Steel ball bearing hinges shall have stainless steel ball bearings. Steel ball bearings are unacceptable.
    - c. Quantity of hinges per door unless otherwise stated in hardware sets:
      - 1) Doors up to 60" in height provide 2 hinges.
      - 2) Doors 60" up to 90" in height provide 3 hinges.
      - 3) Doors 90" up to 120" in height provide 4 hinges.
      - 4) Doors over 120" in height add 1 additional hinge per each additional 30" in height.
      - 5) Dutch doors provide 4 hinges.
    - d. Hinge design and options unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      - 1) Hinges are to be of a square corner five-knuckle design, flat button tips and have ball bearings unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
      - 2) Out-swinging exterior and out-swinging access controlled doors shall have non-removable pins (NRP) to prevent removal of pin while door is in closed position.
      - 3) When full width of opening is required, use hinges that are designed to swing door completely from opening when door is opened to 95 degrees.
      - 4) Provide mortar boxes for frames that require any electrically modified hinges if not an integral part of frame.
      - 5) When shims are necessary to correct frame or door irregularities, provide metal shims only.
    - e. Acceptable Manufactures:
      - 1) Standard Weight Heavy Weight

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 2) Hager      | BB1279/BB1191 |
| BB1168/BB1199 |               |
| 3) Bommer     | BB5000/BB5002 |
| BB5004/BB5006 |               |

## 2.02 LOCKS AND LATCHES (GRADE 1 CYLINDRICAL)

- A. Locks and latches shall be of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Standards: Product to be certified and listed by following:
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000 Certified to Grade 1.
  2. ANSI/BHMA A250.13 Certified for a minimum design load of 1150lbf (100psf) for single out swinging doors measuring 36" in width and 84" in height and a minimum design load of 1150lbf (70psf) for out swinging single doors measuring 48" in width and 84" in height.
  3. UL/cUL Labeled and listed for functions up to 3 hours for single doors up to 48" in width and up to 96" in height.
  4. UL10C/UBC 7-2 Positive Pressure Rated.
  5. ICC/ANSI A117.1.
  6. Lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufactures series as listed in hardware sets.
  7. Material and Design:
    - a. Lock and Latch chassis to be Zinc dichromate for corrosion resistance.
    - b. Keyed functions to be of a freewheeling design to help resists against vandalism.
    - c. Non-handed, field reversible.
    - d. Thru-bolt mounting with no exposed screws.
    - e. Levers shall be Zinc cast and plated to match finish designation in hardware sets.
    - f. Roses shall be of solid Brass or Stainless Steel material.
  8. Latch and Strike:
    - a. Stainless Steel latch bolt with minimum of ½" throw and deadlocking for keyed and exterior functions. Provide ¾" latchbolt for pairs of fire rated doors. Standard backset to be 2-3/4" and faceplate shall be adjustable to accommodate a square edge door or a standard 1/8" beveled edge door.
    - b. Strike is to fit a standard ANSI A115 prep measuring 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" with proper lip length to protect surrounding trim.
  9. Acceptable Manufactures:
    - a. Schlage: ND Series Sparta lever design - no substitutions

## 2.03 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Cylinders shall be of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.
- B. Standards: Manufacturer shall meet the following:
1. Auxiliary Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.5
  2. DHI Handbook "Keying systems and nomenclature" (1989)
  3. Cylinders:
    - a. Schlage Primus IC core.
    - b. Shall be furnished with cams/tailpieces as required for locking device that is being furnished for project.
  4. Keying:

- a. Contact Owner with representative from hardware supplier to establish a keying conference. Verify keyway, visual key identification, number of master keys and keys per lock. Provide keying system per Owners instructions.
  - b. Copy of Owners approved keying schedule shall be submitted to Owner and Architect with documentation of which keying conference was held and Owners sign-off.
  - c. Provide a bitting list to Owner of combinations as established, and expand to twenty five percent for future use or as directed by Owner.
  - d. Key into Owner's existing Schlage Primus keying system..
  - e. Keys to be shipped to Owner's representative, individually tag per keying conference.
  - f. Provide visual key control identification on keys.
  - g. Provide interchangeable cores with construction cores as required per hardware schedule.
5. Acceptable manufactures:
- a. Schlage - no substitutions

#### 2.04 CLOSERS (CAST IRON BODY GRADE 1)

- A. Shall be product of one manufacturer. Unless otherwise indicated on hardware schedule, comply with manufacturer's recommendation for size of closer, depending on width of door, frequency of use, atmospheric pressure, ADAAG requirements, and fire rating.
- B. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified and or listed by the following:
  1. BHMA Certified ANSI A156.4 Grade 1
  2. ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1
  3. UL/cUL Listed up to 3 hours.
  4. UL10C Positive Pressure Rated
  5. UL10B Neutral Pressure Rated
  6. Material and Design:
    - a. Provide cast iron non-handed bodies with full plastic covers.
    - b. Closers shall have separate staked adjustable valve screws for latch speed, sweep speed, and backcheck.
    - c. Provide Tri-Pack arms and brackets for regular arm, top jamb, and parallel arm mounting.
    - d. One-piece seamless steel spring tube sealed in hydraulic fluid.
    - e. Double heat-treated steel tempered springs.
    - f. Precision-machined heat-treated steel piston.
    - g. Triple heat-treated steel spindle.
    - h. Full rack and pinion operation.
  7. Mounting:
    - a. Out swing doors shall have surface parallel arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
    - b. In swing doors shall have surface regular arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
    - c. Provide brackets and shoe supports for aluminum doors and frames to mount fifth screw.
    - d. Furnish drop plates where top rail conditions on door do not allow for mounting of closer and where backside of closer is exposed through glass.

8. Size closers in compliance with requirements for accessibility (ADDAG). Comply with following maximum opening force requirements.
  - a. Interior hinged openings: 5.0 lbs.
  - b. Fire rated and exterior openings shall have minimum opening force allowable by authority having jurisdiction.
9. Fasteners: Provide self-reaming and self-tapping wood and machine screws and sex nuts and bolts for each closer.
10. Acceptable manufactures:
  - a. Hager Companies: 5100 Series
  - b. LCN: 4040 Series

#### 2.05 PROTECTIVE TRIM

- A. Size of protection plate: Single doors, size two inches less door width (LDW) on push side of door, and one inch less on pull side of door. For pairs of doors, size one inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door, and ½ inch on pull side of door.
  1. Kickplates 10" high or sized to door bottom rail height
  2. Mop Plates 4" high.
  3. Standards: Manufacturer shall meet requirements for:
    - a. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6
    - b. UL
  4. Material and Design:
    - a. 0.050" gage stainless steel
    - b. Corners shall be square. Polishing lines or dominant direction of surface pattern shall run across the door width of plate.
    - c. Bevel top, bottom and sides uniformly leaving no sharp edges. Edges shall be de-burred.
    - d. Countersink holes for screws. Screws holes shall be spaced equidistant eight inches CTC, along a centerline not over ½ inch in from edge around plate. End screws shall be a maximum of 0.53 inch from corners.
  5. UL label stamp required on protection plates when top of plate is more than 16 inches above bottom of door on fire rated openings. Verify door manufactures UL listing for maximum height and width of protection plate to be used.
  6. Acceptable Manufactures:
    - a. Hager Companies: 194S
    - b. Ives
    - c. Burns

#### 2.06 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall Stops: Provide door stops wherever necessary to prevent door or hardware from striking an adjacent partition or obstruction. Provide wall stops when possible. Door stops and holders mounted in concrete floor or masonry walls shall have stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields.
- B. Standards: Manufacturer shall meet requirements for:
  1. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16
  2. Acceptable Manufactures:
 

a. Convex	Concave	Floor
b. Hager Companies	232W	236W
	242F	

- c. Ives
- d. Burns
- 3. Overhead Stops and Holders: Provide overhead stop and holders for doors that open against equipment, casework sidelights and other objects that would make wall stops/holders and floor stops/holders inappropriate. Provide sex bolt attachments for mineral core wood door applications.
- 4. Standards: Manufacturer shall be certified by the following:
  - a. Overhead Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8 Grade 1
- 5. Acceptable Manufactures:
  - a. Heavy Duty Surface                      Heavy Duty Concealed
  - b. 1. Hager Companies                      7000-S  
7000-C
  - c. Rixson                                      9 Series                                      6
  - d. Glynn Johnson                      90 Series                                      100 Series

## 2.07 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Factory-applied gaskets: Refer to Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

## 2.08 FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if within range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples.
- B. Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by ANSI/BHMA A156.18 designations in hardware schedule.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with:
  - 1. NFPA 80.
  - 2. NFPA 105.
  - 3. ICC/ANSI A117.1.
  - 4. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames
  - 5. ANSI/BHMA A156.115W Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames
  - 6. DHI Publication - Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
  - 7. UL10C/UBC7-2
  - 8. Local building code.
  - 9. Approved shop drawings.

- 10. Approved finish hardware schedule.
- 11. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved. Set unit level, plumb and true to line location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material supplier to schedule final walk through to inspect hardware installation ten business days before final acceptance of Owner. Material supplier shall provide a written report detailing discrepancies of each opening to General Contractor within seven calendar days of walk through.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjustment: Adjust and check each opening to ensure proper operation of each item of finish hardware. Replace items that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for application at no cost to Owner.
- B. Cleaning: Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finished hardware per manufacturer’s instructions after final adjustments has been made. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer’s level of finish quality at no cost to Owner.
- C. Demonstration: Conduct a training class for building maintenance personnel demonstrating the adjustment, operation of mechanical and electrical hardware. Special tools for finished hardware to be turned over and explained usage at this meeting.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Leave manufacturer’s protective film intact and provide proper protection for all other finish hardware items that do not have protective material from the manufacture until Owner accepts Project as complete.

3.06 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Guide: Door hardware items have been placed in sets which are intended to be a guide of design, grade, quality, function, operation, performance, exposure, and like characteristics of door hardware, and may not be complete. Provide door hardware required to make each set complete and operational.
- B. Hardware schedule does not reflect handing, backset, method of fastening and like characteristics of door hardware and door operation.
- C. Review door hardware sets with door types, frames, sizes and details on drawings. Verify suitability and adaptability of items specified in relation to details and surrounding conditions.

3.07 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

3.08 SET #1

3.09 DOOR #'S: 001, 002, 003, 004, 005, 006, 007, 008, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108

3.10 EACH OPENING TO RECEIVE

- A. Type                      Description    Finish
- B. Hinges                  BB1168 4.5” x 4.5”      US26D
- C. Classroom Security Lock    Reuse Existing              US26D
- D. Primus Core    Reuse Existing              US26D
- E. Overhead Stop 7016 SRF    US32D
- F. Kick Plate            194S 10” x 2” LDW push side      US32D

G. Mop Plate 194S 4" x 1" LDW pull side US32D

- 3.11 NOTE: LOCKSETS AT THESE DOORS HAD RECENTLY BEEN REPLACED, SO THE SCHOOL DISTRICT HAS DECIDED TO REUSE THE NEW LOCKS AND CORES. THESE EXISTING LOCKS HAVE 2 3/4" STRIKES TO WORK WITH THE EXISTING FRAME STRIKE PREPARATION. BE SURE TO PROVIDE NEW 10-025 X US26D ANSI 4 7/8" STRIKES IF REQUIRED WITH NEW DOOR FRAMES.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 8000****GLAZING****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass.
- B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.
- B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.
- C. Section 08 5113 - Aluminum Windows: Glazing furnished by window manufacturer.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).
- B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011e1.
- C. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2009e1.
- D. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America; 2009.
- E. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America; 2008.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 GLAZING TYPES

- A. Single Vision Glazing:
  - 1. Applications: Interior doors.
  - 2. Type: Laminated float glass.
  - 3. Tint: Clear.
  - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

## 2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
  - 1. Plastic Interlayer: 0.060 inch thick, minimum.

## 2.03 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Glazing Putty : Polymer modified latex , knife grade consistency; grey color.

## 2.04 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 24 inch centers, kept 1/4 inch below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove labels after Work is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 0561****COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. This section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents as to receive the following types of floor coverings:
  - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
- B. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and pH.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.
- B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Moisture and pH testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
  - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
  - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
  - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
  - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
  - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
  - 5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION**

- A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
  - 1. Preliminary cleaning.
  - 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.

3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. pH tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection.

### 3.02 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

### 3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

### 3.04 PH TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Note: This procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
- C. Use a wide range pH paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
- D. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the pH paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine pH reading.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value is over 10.

### 3.05 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.06 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 2116**  
**GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Cementitious backing board.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

## 1.02 ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for description of work under this Section affected by alternates.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2002 (Reapproved 2007).
- B. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2011a.
- C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2011.
- E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2011.
- F. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2011.
- G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2007.
- H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2010a.
- I. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2011.
- J. ASTM C1629/C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2006.
- K. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.
- L. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- M. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.
- N. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association; 2010.

- O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Test Reports: For all stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or C 754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing.
- B. Copies of Documents at Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
  - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL Fire Resistance Directory. Refer to Drawings for UL Assembly Reference Numbers.

#### 2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
  - 1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: [www.clarkdietrich.com](http://www.clarkdietrich.com).
  - 2. Marino: [www.marinoware.com](http://www.marinoware.com).
  - 3. Phillips Manufacturing Company: [www.phillipsmfg.com](http://www.phillipsmfg.com).
- B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 7.5 psf.
  - 1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.
  - 2. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs 20 gage minimum.
  - 3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  - 4. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.

5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and screwed to secondary deflection channel set inside but unattached to top track.

### 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
  1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: [www.gpgypsum.com](http://www.gpgypsum.com).
  3. Lafarge North America Inc: [www.lafargenorthamerica.com](http://www.lafargenorthamerica.com).
  4. National Gypsum Company: [www.nationalgypsum.com](http://www.nationalgypsum.com).
  5. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold-resistant board is required at all locations.
  3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  4. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
    - c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
- C. Impact-Rated Wallboard: Tested to Level 3 soft-body and hard-body impact in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
  1. Application: In areas scheduled to receive gypsum board.
  2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  3. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  4. Type: Fire-resistance rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
  5. Thickness: 5/8 inch
  6. Edges: Tapered.
  7. Products:
    - a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact Brand XP Wallboard.
    - b. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Panels--Abuse-Resistant.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ceiling Board: Special sag-resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  3. Edges: Tapered.

### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3.5 inch.

- B. Acoustic Sealant: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with gypsum board.
- C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, rolled zinc, or rigid plastic, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
  - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide L-bead at exposed panel edges.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners in wet areas.
  - 2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Powder-type vinyl-based joint compound.
- E. High Build Drywall Surfer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.
- F. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.
- G. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

#### **3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
  - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
  - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure in typical conditions, 6 inches above ceiling at perimeter wall conditions and as indicated.
  - 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

#### **3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

### 3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
  - 3. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
  - 4. Level 0: Temporary partitions and surfaces indicated to be finished in later stage of project.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 5100**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Accessories

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.
- B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.
- C. Section 28 3100 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system.
- D. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.
- E. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
- F. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.
- G. Section 27 5117 - Public Address Systems: Speakers in ceiling system.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2007.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 2008.
- C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2011.
- D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2008e1.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components, acoustical units, and other related components.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and related work.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

### 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide 1/2 of 1 percent of total acoustical unit area of each type of acoustical unit for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
  - 2. Certaineed BPB Celotex: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 3. USG: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- C. Acoustical Panels Type 1: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Size: 24 x 24 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
  - 3. Composition: Wet formed.
  - 4. Light Reflectance: .81 percent, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
  - 5. NRC Range: .55 , determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
  - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 33, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
  - 7. Edge: Square.
  - 8. Surface Color: White.
  - 9. Surface Pattern: Non-directional fissured.
  - 10. Basis of design product: Armstrong - Fine Fissured; Item no. 1728
  - 11. Equivalent products of the following manufacturers are also approved:
    - a. USG
    - b. Certaineed BPB Celotex
  - 12. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1.
  - 13. Location: Typical, unless otherwise noted

### 2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S) AND PERIMETER TRIM

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp. (BPB-Celotex): [www.bpb-na.com](http://www.bpb-na.com).
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation: [www.chicagometallic.com](http://www.chicagometallic.com).
  - 4. USG: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, hold down clips, and other related accessories as required.
- C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type 1 (for Acoustical Panel Ceiling TYPE-1): Acoustical panel ceiling suspension system complying with the following:
  - 1. Products:
    - a. ZXLA; USG
    - b. Prelude Plus; Armstrong World Industries.
  - 2. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation, with pre-finished, 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide, aluminum caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
    - a. Aluminum Cap Finish: Painted white.
  - 3. Classification: Intermediate duty.

### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
- C. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 9005.
- D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plans.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

- J. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- K. Form expansion joints . Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.
- L. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
  - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  - 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- M. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- N. Install special brake-metal shapes at window heads so that they are square and finished to provide a precise fit. Do not use exposed fasteners.
- O. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
  - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

3. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to shortest room axis.
- D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- E. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- F. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- G. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
  3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- H. Where round obstructions, bullnose concrete block corners, and other similar conditions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 6500**  
**RESILIENT FLOORING****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F1344 - Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile; 2012.
- B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile; 2004 (reapproved 2010).
- C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2008.
- D. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Scientific Certification Systems; current listings at [www.sscertified.com](http://www.sscertified.com).

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 100 square feet of each type and color.

## 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 10 year manufacturer warranties for:
  - 1. Commercial Warranty.

2. Limited Quantum Guard HP Wear Warranty.
3. Limited No Gap Warranty.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 TILE FLOORING**

- A. Vinyl Plank: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer, and:
  1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class 3, Type B.
  2. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following :
    - a. SCS Floorscore; [www.scs-certified.com](http://www.scs-certified.com).
  3. Size: 4 x 36 inch.
  4. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
  5. Total Thickness: 0.100 inch.
  6. Pattern: wood grain.
  7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Mannington Commercial; Product Nature's Paths Locksolid
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rubber Tile: Homogeneous color and pattern throughout thickness, and:
  1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1344, of Class corresponding to type specified.
  2. Design: Smooth.
  3. Size: 24 x 24 inch.
  4. Overall Thickness: .12 inch.
  5. Pattern: Mottled.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Nora; Product Noraplan Environcare.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove, and as follows:
  1. Height: 6 inch.
  2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
  3. Finish: Satin.
  4. Color: Color as selected from manufacturer's standards.

### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as resilient base.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Fit joints tightly.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
  - 1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

### 3.04 TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
  - 1. Refer to drawings for pattern and flooring direction.

### 3.05 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean and protect in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 9000**  
**PAINTING AND COATING****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Surfaces to be finished are indicated in this section and on the Drawings.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com).
- C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Master Painters and Decorators Association; 2004.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system (copy of relevant MPI Manual page is acceptable).
- C. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- D. Samples: Submit one paper "drop" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating colors selected for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.
- B. Material Safety Data Sheets: At project site maintain file of MSDS sheets for each product used; become familiar with and follow manufacturer's stated application and safety requirements.

## 1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide wall panel, 8 feet long by 10 feet wide, illustrating coating color, texture, and finish.
- C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

#### 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.

C. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer.

B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

C. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide all specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

D. Paints: Acceptable manufacturers are limited to the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co: [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com).
2. Sherwin-Williams: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
3. Glidden Professional: [www.gliddenprofessional.com](http://www.gliddenprofessional.com).

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:

- a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
  - b. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; [www.otcair.org](http://www.otcair.org); specifically:
    - 1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.
    - 2) Opaque, Nonflat: 150 g/L, maximum.
    - 3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
    - 4) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.
  - c. Architectural coatings VOC limits of State in which the project is located.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Paints and Coatings: Provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com), for specified MPI Categories, except as otherwise indicated.
1. Provide ready mixed paints and coatings .
  2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide colors as directed by Architect.
1. Allow for minimum of five colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

### 2.04 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

### 2.05 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

#### A. SYSTEM I-1:

1. Substrate: Concrete Masonry Units
2. Manufacturers and Products:
  - a. Sherwin Williams:
    - 1) 1st Coat:S-W PrepRite® Block Filler, B25W25
    - 2) 2nd Coat:S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B20W2200 Series
    - 3) 3rd Coat:S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B20W2200 Series
  - b. Benjamin Moore:
    - 1) 1st Coat:Moore 160 Super Spec Latex Block Filler
    - 2) 2nd Coat:333 Regal AquaGlo Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
    - 3) 3rd Coat:333 Regal AquaGlo Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - c. Glidden Professional:
    - 1) 1st Coat:Glidden Professional Block Filler 3010 primer
    - 2) 2nd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7400 topcoat
    - 3) 3rd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7400 topcoat

#### B. SYSTEM I-4

1. Substrate: Hollow metal door frames:

2. Finish: Gloss.
  3. Manufacturers and Products:
    - a. Sherwin Williams:
      - 1) 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
      - 2) 2nd Coat: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66W100
      - 3) 3rd Coat: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66W100
    - b. Benjamin Moore:
      - 1) 1st Coat: Moorcraft Super Spec DTM Alkyd Satin, Z163
      - 2) 2nd Coat: Moorcraft Super Spec Urethane Gloss Enamel, Z22
      - 3) 3rd Coat: Moorcraft Super Spec Urethane Gloss Enamel, Z22
    - c. Glidden Professional:
      - 1) 1st Coat: DEVGUARD 4360 Low VOC Universal Primer
      - 2) 2nd Coat: DEVGUARD 4309 Rust Preventative Gloss Enamel
      - 3) 3rd Coat: DEVGUARD 4309 Rust Preventative Gloss Enamel
- C. SYSTEM I-6
1. Substrate: Woodwork (Transparent, Not Floors or Stairs):
  2. Applications include but are not limited to paneling and trim:
  3. Manufacturers and Products:
    - a. Sherwin Williams:
      - 1) Stain: S-W Minwax 250 VOC Oil Stain
      - 2) Sealer: Sher-Wood Natural Wood Filler
      - 3) 2nd Coat: S-W Wood Classics® Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, Satin
      - 4) 3rd Coat: S-W Wood Classics® Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, Satin
    - b. Benjamin Moore:
      - 1) Stain: Moore 234 Benwood Alkyd Wood Stain
      - 2) Sealer: Moore 413 Benwood Quick-Dry Alkyd Sanding Sealer
      - 3) 2nd Coat: 423 Benwood Stays Clear Acrylic Low Lustre Polyurethane
      - 4) 3rd Coat: 423 Benwood Stays Clear Acrylic Low Lustre Polyurethane
    - c. Glidden Professional:
      - 1) Stain: 1700V Wood Pride Water-Based Wood Stain
      - 2) Sealer: 1808 Wood Pride Water-based Gloss Varnish
      - 3) 2nd Coat: 1802 Wood Pride Water-based Satin Varnish
      - 4) 3rd Coat: 1802 Wood Pride Water-based Satin Varnish
- D. SYSTEM I-9
1. Substrate: Gypsum Board (Satin Finish):
  2. Applications include but are not limited to walls, ceilings, soffits, and bulkheads.
  3. Manufacturers and Products:
    - a. Sherwin Williams:
      - 1) 1st Coat: S-W PrepRite 200 Int. Latex Primer, B28 Series
      - 2) 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Eggshell, B20 Series
      - 3) 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Eggshell, B20 Series
    - b. Benjamin Moore:
      - 1) 1st Coat: Moore P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
      - 2) 2nd Coat: N319 Regal Acrylic Latex Eggshell Finish Enamel
      - 3) 3rd Coat: N319 Regal Acrylic Latex Eggshell Finish Enamel
    - c. Glidden Professional:

- 1) 1st Coat: Glidden Professional High Hide 1000 primer
- 2) 2nd Coat: Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7300 topcoat
- 3) 3rd Coat: Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7300 topcoat

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SCOPE -- SURFACES TO BE FINISHED**

- A. Paint all exposed surfaces except where indicated not to be painted or to remain natural; the term "exposed" includes areas visible through permanent and built-in fixtures when they are in place.
- B. Paint the surfaces described in PART 2, indicated on the Drawings, and as follows:
  1. If a surface, material, or item is not specifically mentioned, paint in the same manner as similar surfaces, materials, or items, regardless of whether colors are indicated or not.
  2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furnishings the same as similar exposed surfaces.
  3. Paint surfaces to be concealed behind permanently installed fixtures, equipment, and furnishings, using primer only, prior to installation of the permanent item.
  4. Paint back sides of access panels and removable and hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  5. Finish top, bottom, and side edges of exterior doors the same as exposed faces.
  6. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Paint shop-primed mechanical and electrical items occurring in finished areas.
  8. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
  9. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets with flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers, grilles, or louvers.
  10. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, to match face panels.
  11. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
- C. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted; factory-primed items are not considered factory-finished.
  2. Items indicated to receive other finish.
  3. Items indicated to remain naturally finished.
  4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  5. Anodized aluminum.
  6. Polished and brushed stainless steel items.
  7. Brick, precast concrete, integrally colored plaster.
  8. Polished and brushed stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead.
  9. Acoustical materials.
  10. Concealed piping, ductwork, and conduit.

#### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials; report incompatible primer conditions and submit recommended changes for Architect's approval.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
- E. Measure the ph factor of concrete, masonry, and mortar before starting any finishing process, using the method specified in MPI Architectural Painting Manual.
  - 1. Report results in writing to Architect before starting work.
  - 2. If results of test indicates need for remedial action, provide written description of remedial action. If a different primer or paint systems is required, state the total cost of the change. Do not proceed with remedial action or change without receiving written authorization from Architect.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces as specified in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual and as follows for the applicable surface and coating; if multiple preparation treatments are specified, use as many as necessary for best results; where the Manual references external standards for preparation (e.g. SSPC standards), prepare as specified in those standards; comply with coating manufacturer's specific preparation methods or treatments, if any.
- B. Coordinate painting work with cleaning and preparation work so that dust and other contaminants do not fall on newly painted, wet surfaces.
- C. Surface Appurtenances: Prior to preparing surfaces or finishing, remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixtures, light fixture trim, escutcheons, machined surfaces, fittings, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted.
  - 1. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before preparation and finishing.
  - 2. After completing painting in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section.
- E. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- F. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete, Cement Plaster and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
  - 1. Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

2. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests as specified in MPI Manual. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture is present.
- H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Interior Wood Items to Receive Transparent Finish: Sand wood to obtain a uniform appearance before immediately starting work. Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified or recommended by MPI Manual, using the preparation, products, sheens, textures, and colors as indicated.
1. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.
- B. Do not apply finishes over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or other conditions detrimental to formation of a durable coating film; do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.
- C. Use applicators and methods best suited for substrate and type of material being applied and according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate; provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
  2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
  3. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- E. Apply finish to completely cover surfaces with uniform appearance without brush marks, runs, sags, laps, ropiness, holidays, spotting, cloudiness, or other surface imperfections.
1. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material recommended by manufacturer, unless the surface has been prime coated by others; where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appear, recoat primed and sealed surfaces to ensure finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
  2. Apply first coat to surface that has been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
  3. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
  4. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat will not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
  5. If manufacturer's instructions recommend sanding to produce a smooth, even surface, sand between coats.

6. Before applying next coat vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
7. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Provide smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection.

### 3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from site.
- C. Protect other work, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting as approved by Architect.
- D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in MPI Manual.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 10 1101**  
**VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Markerboards and Tackboards.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2004.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.
- C. ASTM A424 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2009a.
- D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on markerboard, tackboard, trim, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations .
- D. Maintenance Data: Include data on regular cleaning, stain removal .

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

- A. Markerboards: Porcelain enamel on steel, laminated to core.
  - 1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Metal Face Sheet Thickness: 0.024 inch (24 gage).
  - 3. Core: Particleboard, 1/2 inch thick, laminated to face sheet.
  - 4. Face Sheet: Hardboard, thickness 1/4 inch.
  - 5. Backing: Aluminum foil, laminated to core.
  - 6. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
  - 8. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings
  - 9. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
  - 10. Accessories: Provide chalk tray and map rail.
    - a. Top rail with tack strip insert and display rail.
      - 1) Provide hangers for maps and audio visual aids.
- B. Tackboards: Composition cork.
  - 1. Cork Thickness: 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Backing: Hardboard, 1/4 inch thick, laminated to tack surface.

4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  5. Frame Profile: To match markerboards
  6. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
  7. Accessories: Provide map rail.
- C. Combination Units and Units Made of More Than One Panel: Factory-assembled chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards in a single frame, of materials specified above.
1. Join panels of different construction with H-shaped extruded aluminum molding finished to match frame.
  2. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
  3. Units Too Large to Ship Assembled: Fully assembled in factory, then disassembled for shipping.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain Enamelled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.
- B. Hardboard for Chalk Surface: AHA A135.4, Tempered type.
- C. Plywood: PS 1, Grade C-D, softwood.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.
- E. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick.
- F. Adhesives: Type used by manufacturer.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide overall, full width of frame.
- B. Map Supports: Formed aluminum sliding hooks and roller brackets to fit map rail.
- C. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, triangular profile, one piece full length of chalkboard, closed ends; concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.
- D. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with bottom of perimeter frame at 30 inches above finished floor.
- C. Secure units level and plumb.

### 3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 10 1124**  
**TACKABLE WALL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vinyl impregnated cork tackable wall system.
- B. Accessories as required for complete installation.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
  - 4. Specimen warranty.
- C. Verification Samples:
  - 1. For each color specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product in color texture and pattern.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide all components of tackable wall systems by a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, and sealants.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in site-fabricated wall systems, with not less than 5 years of documented experience in installing wall systems of the type specified, and approved by the manufacturer.

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not begin installation until interior conditions have reached temperature and humidity that will be maintained during occupancy. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tackable Wall Systems:
  - 1. VIC Cork Bulletin Board as manufactured by Aarco Products, Inc..
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 TACKABLE WALL SYSTEM

- A. Tackable Wall System: Site-installed tackable surfacr material applied directly to wall surface.
  - 1. Fire Resistance: ASTM E 84 (Fuel Contribution): Class B.
  - 2. Prefabricated framed panels are not acceptable.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Material: Linoleum resilient homogeneous tackable surface material consisting of linseed oil, granulate cork, rosin binders and dry pigments mixed and calendered onto a natural jute backing.
  - 1. Width: 48 inches.
  - 2. Gauga: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Roll length: 90 lineal feet.
  - 4. Backing: Jute.
  - 5. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standards.
    - a. Provide for selection of three colors.
- B. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer of tackable wall system for project conditions.
- C. Trim: Schluter trim Quadec-E as shown on drawings
- D. Adhesives: Low VOC or water-based, approved by wall system manufacturer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that all wood trim, lockers, door and window jambs, finished ceiling, and other finished items abutting tackable wall systems have been installed.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove wall plates and other obstacles, and prepare substrates to receive material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tackable wall systems at locations indicated , complying with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of tackable wall system, complying with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and repair of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project, using methods that will ensure that the finished work will be without damage or deterioration at Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 10 5100**  
**METAL LOCKERS****PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Locker units with hinged doors.
- B. Metal bases and filler panels

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and nailers.
- B. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry: Wood surrounds, wood cap and trim at lockers.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on locker types, sizes and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout and numbering plan.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lockers:
  - 1. ASI Lockers: [www.asilockers.com](http://www.asilockers.com)
  - 2. Lyon Workspace Products: [www.lyonworkspace.com](http://www.lyonworkspace.com).
  - 3. Penco Products, Inc: [www.pencoproducts.com](http://www.pencoproducts.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A446, commercial grab, stretcher level, phosphatized; to the following minimum thicknesses:
  - 1. Body and Shelf: 16 gage.
  - 2. Door: 14 gage.
  - 3. Door Frame: 16 gage, 0.060 inch.
  - 4. Hinges: 14 gage, 0.075 inch.
  - 5. Base: 18 gage.
  - 6. Trim: 18 gage. (vertical and/or recess)

## 2.03 LOCKER UNITS

- A. Metal Locker Types
  - 1. Type A (Typical First Floor)
    - a. 12" wide by 15" deep by 30" high single tier lockers.
    - b. Prepare for continuous wood cap.

- c. Provide for each locker three single wall hooks, one double prong coat hook mounted to underside of shelf, and one metal number plate.
  - d. Provide 6 inch metal base.
  - e. Basis of specification: Penco Vanguard recessed handle, Product No. 6139R.
2. Type B (Typical Second Floor)
- a. 12" wide by 15" deep by 60" high double tier lockers.
  - b. Provide for each locker three single wall hooks, one double prong coat hook mounted to underside of shelf, and one metal number plate.
  - c. Provide 6 inch metal base.
  - d. Basis of specification: Penco Vanguard recessed handle, Product No. 6213R.

#### 2.04 LOCKER COMPONENTS

- A. Locking: Equipped for padlock hasps.
- B. Ventilation Method: Louvered top and bottom of door.
- C. Class: Quiet.
- D. Locker Body: Formed and flanged; with steel stiffener ribs; electric spot welded.
- E. Frames: Formed channel shape, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
- F. Doors: Hollow edge construction, 1-3/16 inch thick, welded construction, channel reinforced top and bottom with intermediate stiffener ribs, grind and finish edges smooth.
- G. Hinges: Two for doors under 42 inches high; three for doors over 42 inches high; weld securely to locker body and door.
- H. Recessed stainless steel handle with latch arrangement for locks & number plate. Provide quiet operation by encasing exposed portion of the lifting trigger in a molded ABS thermoplastic cover that provides isolation from metal-to-metal contact and be contained in a formed 20 gauge stainless steel recessed pocket; or similar means.
- I. Locking device supplied by Owner.
- J. Number Plates: Provide rectangular shaped aluminum plates. Form numbers of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.
- K. Provide ventilation openings at top and bottom of each locker.
- L. Form recess for operating handle and locking device.
- M. Finish edges smooth without burrs.
- N. Fabricate sloped metal tops, ends and closure pieces.

#### 2.05 FINISHING

- A. Clean, degrease, and neutralize metal; prime and finish with two coats of baked enamel.
- B. Paint locker units in colors to be selected from manufacturer's standard color selection.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.
- B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install lockers plumb and square.
- C. Place and secure on locker base. Minimum pull out force 100lbs.
- D. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.
- E. Install end panels, filler panels, miscellaneous panels, and other necessary related components.
- F. Install accessories.
- G. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Type A - First Floor Corridor Lockers
- B. Type B - Second Floor Corridor Lockers

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 12 3400**  
**LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.
- B. Countertops and backsplashes.

## 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00: Blocking within walls where indicated.
- B. Division 9: Base molding.
- C. Division 26: Electrical service fixtures.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Identification of casework components and related products by surface visibility.
  - 1. Open Interiors: Any open storage unit without solid door or drawer fronts, units with full glass insert doors and/or acrylic doors, and units with sliding solid doors.
  - 2. Closed Interiors: Any closed storage unit behind solid door or drawer fronts.
  - 3. Exposed Ends: Any storage unit exterior side surface that is visible after installation.
  - 4. Other Exposed Surfaces: Faces of doors and drawers when closed, and tops of cabinets less than 72 inches above furnished floor.
  - 5. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Interior surfaces which are visible, bottoms of wall cabinets and tops of cabinets 72 inches or more above finished floor.
  - 6. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not visible after installation.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.
- B. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-2000 testing standards.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01 30 00, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.
  - 1. Include section drawings of typical and special casework, work surfaces and accessories.
  - 2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.
- D. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following:
  - 1. Decorative laminate color charts.
  - 2. PVC edgings.

## 1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

- B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

#### 1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.
  - 1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.
  - 2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.
- B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Basis of specification: TMI Systems Design Corporation.
  - 2. LSI
  - 3. Case Systems
- B. Substitution: See Section 01600 . Other manufacturers shall comply with the minimum levels of material and detailing indicated on the drawings or as specified.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with the specifications, the following manufacturers are approved:
    - a. Stevens Industries, Inc.
    - b. Mastercraft, Inc.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. BASE BID : Core Materials:
  - 1. Certified Particleboard: SCS Certified 100% pre-consumer recycled wood fiber particleboard with no Urea Formaldehyde added during the manufacturing process.
    - a. Up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density meeting ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3 requirements.
    - b. 1 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density meeting ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2 requirements.
    - c. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-1999, M-3.
  - 2. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2.
- B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified
  - 1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
  - 2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
  - 3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
  - 4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
  - 5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.
  - 6. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005, color matched with White.

- C. Laminate Color Selection: Maximum 1 color per unit face and 4 colors per project. (See Color Selection in section 3.06).
- D. Edging Materials:
  - 1. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

## 2.03 SPECIALTY ITEMS

- A. Support Members:
  - 1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.
  - 2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.
  - 3. Table Legs with adjustable foot:
    - a. Product: E-Leg, Item No. 635.68.971 manufactured by Hafele.
    - b. Height: 28 inches.
    - c. Diameter: 2 inches.
    - d. Finish: Silver aluminum RAL 9006
    - e. Location: School Store, Room B108.
- B. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Product: Round Grommet A2340 manufactured by TMI Systems.
  - 2. Diameter: 3-5/8 inches
- C. Tote Trays:
  - 1. Heavy-duty vacuum-formed polypropylene plastic with full top rim and pull. Trays are equipped with label holder. Color : from manufacturer's standard
  - 2. Tote tray/supply cabinets equipped with injection molded polycarbonate; continuous side rail support glide. Each side rail support glide is adjustable with integral support pins to interface 32mm pre-drilled holes.
- D. Teacher wardrobe:
  - 1. See drawings for dimensions.
  - 2. Provide hinged door with lock, one fixed shelf and rod, four adjustable shelves in 72" height; 5 adjustable shelves in 84" height; one 10" x12" mirror; pin tray; 16" coat hanging space. Provide with all closures and standard accessories shown or required.
- E. Flat File:
  - 1. Paper storage cabinet with four drawers.
  - 2. See drawings for dimensions.

## 2.04 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. Hinges:
  - 1. Five knuckle, epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.
    - a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
    - b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.
- B. Pulls:
  - 1. Stainless Steel Wire Pulls (4 inch).
- C. Drawer Slides:
  - 1. Full extension: 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:

1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate shelf supports friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable. Shelf support have minimum 2 integral support pins to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support shall adapt to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

E. Locks:

1. Removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike. Lock for sliding 3/4 inch thick doors is a disc type plunger lock, sliding door type with strike.
2. Elbow catch or chain bolt used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.

F. Coat Rods: 1 inch diameter, 14-gauge chrome plated steel installed in captive mounting hardware.

G. Mirrors: 1/4 inch thick polished mirror plate.

2.05 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.

B. All casework panel components sized/cured to be precisely finished in size and squareness to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

C. Cabinet Body Construction:

1. Tops and bottoms shall be glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals.
  - a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.
  - b. Tops, bottoms and sides of sink base units are moisture resistant particleboard core.
2. Cabinet backs: 1/4 inch thick medium density fiberboard panel fully captured by the cabinet top, bottom and side panels. Finish to match cabinet interior. 3/4 inch x 4 inch particleboard rails will be placed behind the back panel at the top and bottom, and doweled to the sides utilizing 10mm hardwood fluted dowels. A third intermediate rail will be included on all cabinets taller than 56 inches. Utilize hot melt glue to further secure back and increase overall strength.
3. Fixed base and tall cabinets shall have factory mounted bases of 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Base is nominal 4 inch high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top. Sink base units are provided with open top and a stretcher at the front, attached to the sides. Back to be split removable access panel.
5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.
6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
  - a. Edging: 1mm PVC.
7. Adjustable shelf core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard up to 36 inches wide, 1 inch thick particleboard over 36 inches wide.
  - a. Front edge: 1mm PVC.
8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors:
  - a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.

9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
    - a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine laminate.
  10. Exposed ends:
    - a. Faced with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.
  11. Wall unit bottom:
    - a. Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate.
  12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.
- D. Drawers:
1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with thermally fused melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 3mm PVC.
  2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with thermally fused melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.
  3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with thermally fused melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.
- E. Door/Drawer Fronts:
1. Core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard except at sink units which is 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard.
  2. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.
  3. Faces:
    - a. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
    - b. Interior: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS.
  4. Door/drawer edges: 1mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
- F. Miscellaneous Shelving:
1. Core material: 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick particleboard.
  2. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
  3. Edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

## 2.06 DECORATIVE LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS:

- A. Core:
1. All countertops except at sink elevations: 1 inch thick ANSI A208.1-1993 M-2 particleboard.
  2. Countertops at sink elevations: 1 inch thick ANSI A208.1-1993 M-3 moisture resistant (MR) particleboard.
- B. Surface: HGS/HGP high-pressure decorative laminate with balanced backer sheeting.
- C. Edges, including applied backsplash: 3mm PVC, exposed edges and corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
- D. All countertops joints must be dry fit at the factory to check for consistency in color from one panel to the other and overall finished panel thickness.
- E. Backsplash: 4 inch high, 3/4 inch thick particle board to match countertop.

### **PART 3- EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION:**

- A. The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION:**

- A. Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

#### **3.03 KEYING:**

- A. Key alike by room, unless otherwise instructed.
- B. Provide locks for each cabinet.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit.
- B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.
  - 1. Install drawer pulls horizontally.
  - 2. Install door pulls vertically.
- C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Install countertop and backsplash.
  - 1. Scribe and cut for accurate fit to wall and under window stools.
  - 2. Coordinate openings with grilles supplied in Section 06200.
  - 3. Provide 1 inch overhang at countertop over lockers.

#### **3.05 CLEANING:**

- A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.
- B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

#### **3.06 COLOR SELECTION:**

- A. Laminate Color Selection: From Formica, Nevamar and Wilsonart stock colors.
- B. Hinge and Pull Color Selection: From manufacturer's standard
- C. Miscellaneous Hardware Color Selection (support brackets, table frames, rail): From manufacturer's standard.
- D. 1mm PVC Edge Banding Color Selection: From manufacturer's standard of colors matching decorative laminate.
- E. 3mm PVC Edge Banding Color Selection: Match decorative laminate color selection.

**END OF SECTION**